

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	Before driving	Adjusting and operating features such as door locks, mirrors, and steering column.
2	When driving	Driving, stopping and safe-driving information.
3	Interior features	Air conditioning and audio systems, as well as other interior features for a comfortable driving experience.
4	Maintenance and care	Cleaning and protecting your vehicle, performing do-it-yourself maintenance, and maintenance information.
5	When trouble arises	What to do if the vehicle needs to be towed, gets a flat tire, or is involved in an accident.
6	Vehicle specifications	Detailed vehicle information.
	Index	Alphabetical listing of information contained in this manual.

1 Before driving

1-1. Key information	
Keys.....	22
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors	
Smart entry & start system ...	25
Wireless remote control	41
Doors	44
Trunk.....	47
1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)	
Front seats.....	51
Rear seats	52
Head restraints	54
Seat belts.....	56
Steering wheel.....	61
Anti-glare inside rear view mirror	62
Outside rear view mirrors.....	64
1-4. Opening and closing the windows	
Power windows.....	67
1-5. Refueling	
Opening the fuel tank cap.....	70

1-6. Theft deterrent system

Engine immobilizer system.....	75
--------------------------------	----

1-7. Safety information

Correct driving posture.....	83
SRS airbags	85
Child restraint systems.....	97
Installing child restraints.....	105
Airbag manual on-off system.....	115

2 When driving**2-1. Driving procedures**

Driving the vehicle.....	118
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)	131
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)	136
Automatic transmission	140
Multi-mode manual transmission	142
Manual transmission	147
Turn signal lever.....	150
Parking brake	151
Horn	152

2-2. Instrument cluster	3 Interior features
Gauges and meters	1
Indicators and warning lights	2
Multi-information display (vehicles with Optitron type meters).....	3
Multi-information display (vehicles with non-Optitron type meters)	4
2-3. Operating the lights and wipers	3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger
Headlight switch.....	Automatic air conditioning system.....
Fog light switch	Manual air conditioning system.....
Windshield wipers and washer	Power heater
Headlight cleaner switch....	Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers
2-4. Using other driving systems	3-2. Using the audio system
Cruise control.....	Audio system types
Rear view monitor system	Using the radio
Driving assist systems	Using the CD player
2-5. Driving information	Playing back MP3 and WMA discs
Cargo and luggage	Operating an iPod
Winter driving tips	Operating a USB memory
Trailer towing	Optimal use of the audio system.....
	Using the AUX port
	Using the steering wheel audio switches

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system	3-7. Other interior features
Bluetooth® audio system 276	Sun visors 326
Using the Bluetooth® audio system 280	Vanity mirrors 327
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player 283	Ashtrays 328
Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player 285	Cigarette lighter 329
Bluetooth® audio system setup 289	Seat heaters 330
3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)	Armrest 332
Hands-free phone system (for cellular phone) features 290	Floor mat 333
Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone) 295	Cargo hooks 334
Making a phone call 301	
Setting a cellular phone 304	
Security and system setup 308	
Using the phone book 312	
3-5. Using the interior lights	
Interior lights list 318	
• Interior light 319	
• Personal lights 319	
3-6. Using the storage features	
List of storage features 320	
• Glove box 321	
• Console box 321	
• Cup holders 323	
• Auxiliary boxes 324	
4 Maintenance and care	
4-1. Maintenance and care	
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 336	
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 339	
4-2. Maintenance	
Maintenance requirements 342	
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance	
Do-it-yourself service precautions 344	
Hood 347	
Positioning a floor jack 349	
Engine compartment 351	
Tires 368	
Tire inflation pressure 371	
Wheels 373	
Air conditioning filter 375	
Key battery 378	

Checking and replacing fuses	382
Light bulbs	394

5 When trouble arises

5-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers	406
If your vehicle needs to be towed	407
If you think something is wrong	414
Fuel pump shut off system	415

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds...	416
If a warning message is displayed	428
If you have a flat tire	438
If the engine will not start	450
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P	452
If the shift lever cannot be shifted	453
If you lose your keys	454
If the electronic key does not operate properly	455
If the battery is discharged	458
If your vehicle overheats....	465
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls.....	468

If the vehicle becomes stuck.....	469
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency	471

6 Vehicle specifications

6-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)	474
Fuel information	492

6-2. Customization

Customizable features	496
-----------------------------	-----

Index

Abbreviation list.....	500
------------------------	-----

Alphabetical index	501
--------------------------	-----

What to do if...	509
------------------------	-----

1

2

3

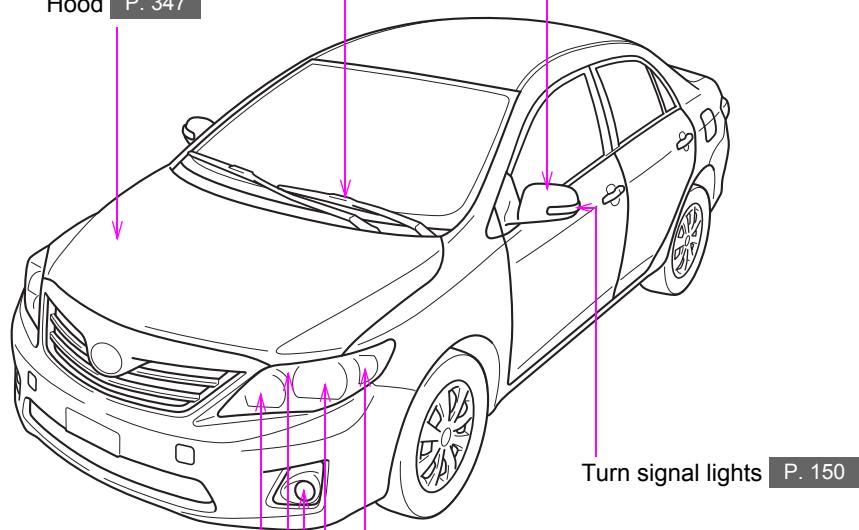
4

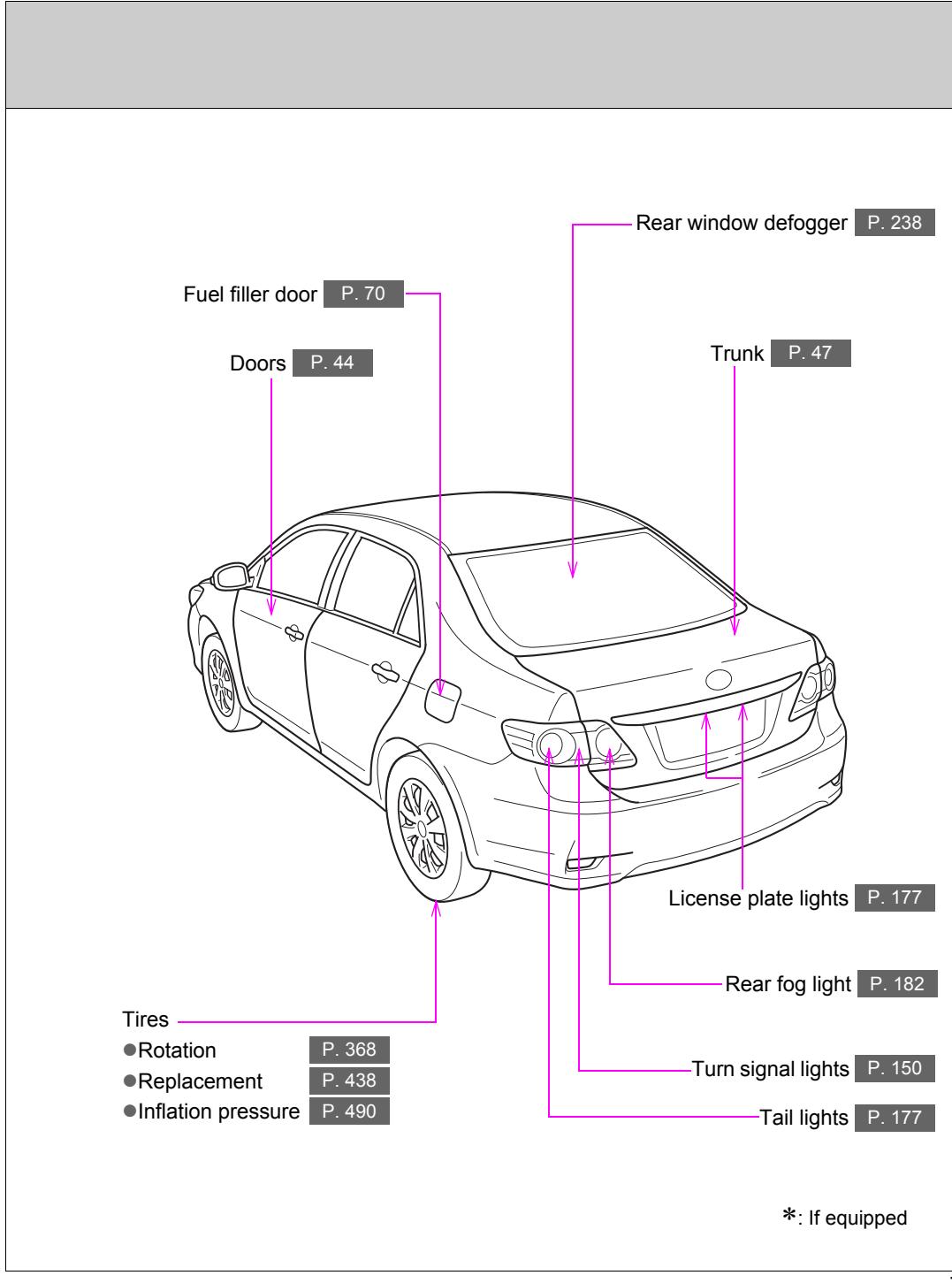
5

6

Pictorial index

Exterior





This diagram provides a pictorial index of the car's interior features, each accompanied by a page number reference.

- Head restraints [P. 54]
- Seat belts [P. 56]
- Power window switches * [P. 67]
- Parking brake lever [P. 151]
- SRS driver airbag [P. 85]
- Horn [P. 152]
- Auxiliary box [P. 324]
- SRS front passenger airbag [P. 85]
- Armrest [P. 332]
- Cup holders [P. 323]
- Ashtray [P. 328]
- Console box [P. 321]
- Glove box [P. 321]
- Front seats [P. 51]
- Shift lever [P. 140, 142, 147]
- SRS side airbags [P. 85]

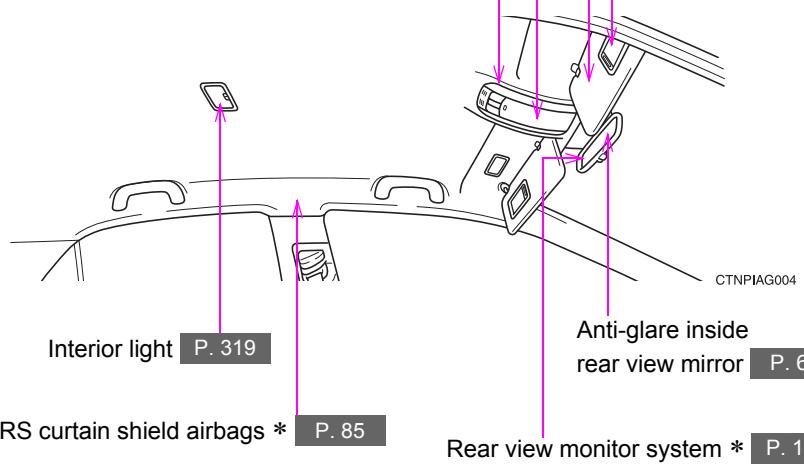
A

Vanity mirrors P. 327

Sun visors* P. 326

Auxiliary box P. 324

Personal lights P. 319



*: If equipped

*: Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 113)



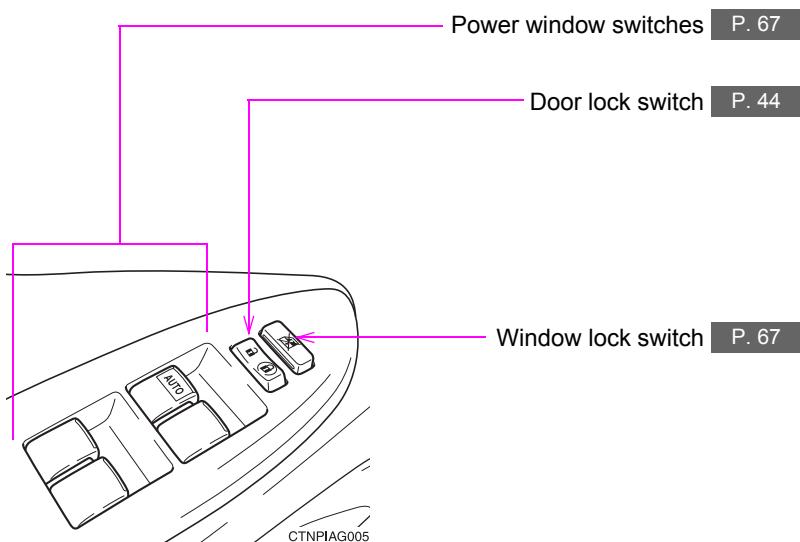
CTNPIAG549

Pictorial index

Interior

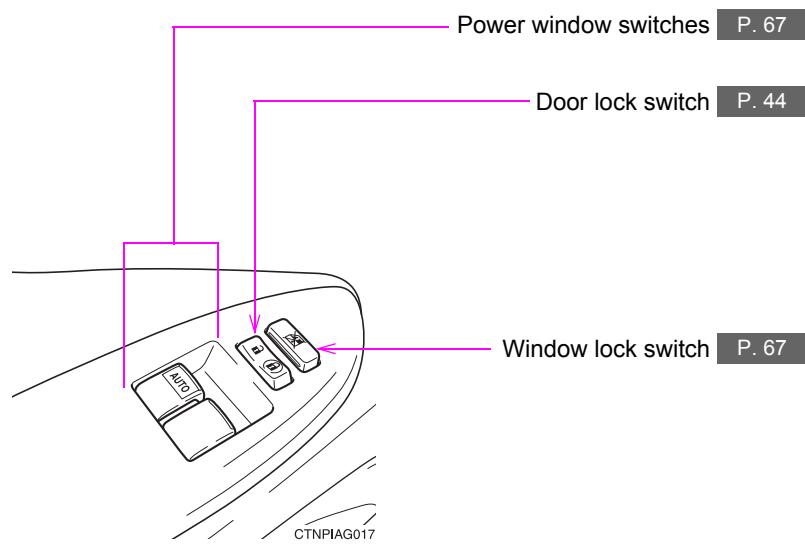
B

► Type A



B

► Type B



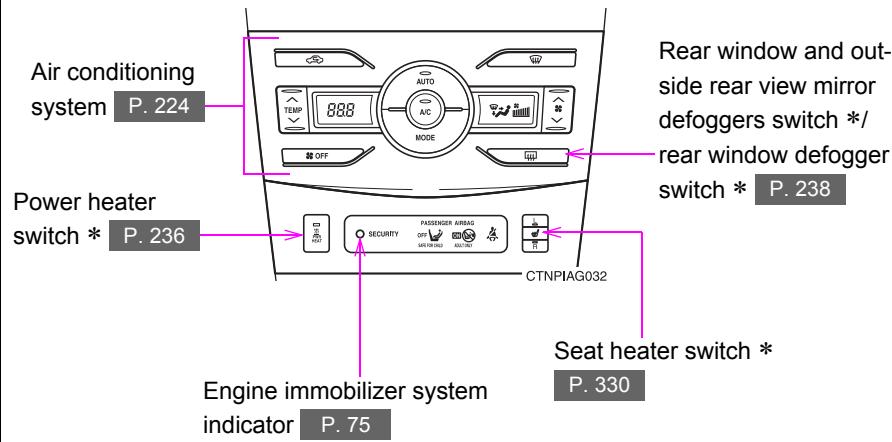
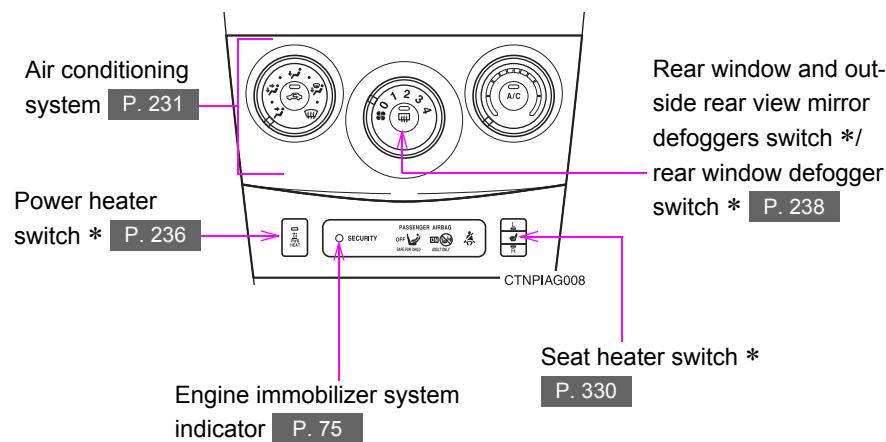
Pictorial index

Instrument panel

The diagram illustrates the layout of the instrument panel and center console. Various controls are labeled with callouts pointing to specific components:

- Paddle shift switches * P. 143
- Headlight switch P. 177
- Turn signal lever P. 150
- Fog light switch P. 182
- Hood opener P. 347
- Fuel filler door opener P. 70
- Trunk opener P. 47
- Audio switches * P. 273
- Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever P. 61
- Gauges and meters P. 153
- Multi-information display P. 164, 173
- Windshield wiper and washer switch P. 184
- Emergency flasher switch P. 406
- Audio system * P. 239
- Cigarette lighter P. 329
- AUX port/USB port * P. 257, 263, 272
- Shift lock override button * P. 452, 453
- “M-MT Es” switch * P. 143
- SRS driver’s knee airbag * P. 85

CTNPIAG364

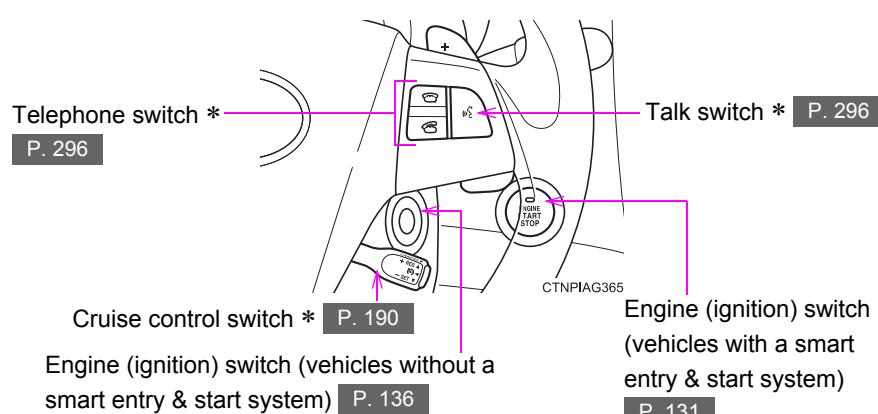
A**► Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system****► Vehicles with a manual air conditioning system**

*: If equipped

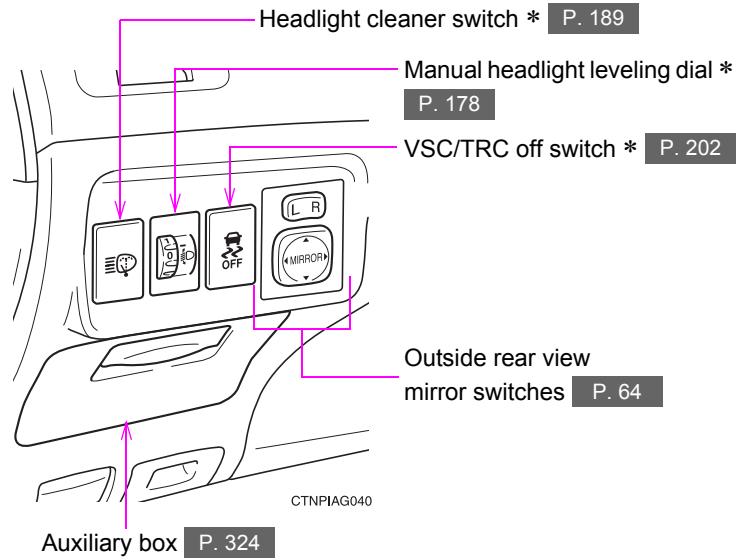
Pictorial index

Instrument panel

B



C



*: If equipped

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual covers all models and all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

Both genuine Toyota and a wide variety of other spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available on the market. Should it be determined that any of the genuine Toyota parts or accessories supplied with the vehicle need to be replaced, Toyota Motor Corporation recommends that genuine Toyota parts or accessories, be used to replace them. Other parts or accessories of matching quality can also be used. Toyota cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the use of non-genuine Toyota spare parts or accessories may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of a RF-transmitter system

As the installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle may affect electronic systems such as the multi-port fuel injection system/sequential multi-port fuel injection system, cruise control system, anti-lock brake system, SRS airbag system or seat belt pretensioner system, be sure to check with any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Scrappling your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, before you scrap your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

■ General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the cigarette lighter, the windows, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.



Your vehicle contains batteries and/or accumulators. Do not discard them into the environment but cooperate with separate collection (Directive 2006/66/EC).

Symbols used throughout this manual

Cautions & Notices

CAUTION

This is a warning against anything which may cause injury to people if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to reduce the risk of injury to yourself and others.

NOTICE

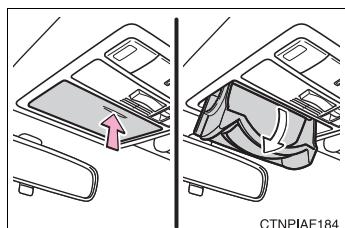
This is a warning against anything which may cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to your Toyota and its equipment.

Symbols used in illustrations



Safety symbol

The symbol of a circle with a slash through it means "Do not", "Do not do this", or "Do not let this happen".



Arrows indicating operations

- ➡ Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.
- ⇨ Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

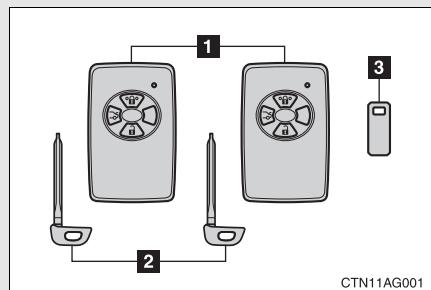
Before driving	1
<p>1-1. Key information</p> <p>Keys..... 22</p> <p>1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors</p> <p>Smart entry & start system 25</p> <p>Wireless remote control 41</p> <p>Doors 44</p> <p>Trunk 47</p> <p>1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)</p> <p>Front seats..... 51</p> <p>Rear seats 52</p> <p>Head restraints 54</p> <p>Seat belts..... 56</p> <p>Steering wheel..... 61</p> <p>Anti-glare inside rear view mirror 62</p> <p>Outside rear view mirrors 64</p>	<p>1-4. Opening and closing the windows</p> <p>Power windows..... 67</p> <p>1-5. Refueling</p> <p>Opening the fuel tank cap..... 70</p> <p>1-6. Theft deterrent system</p> <p>Engine immobilizer system 75</p> <p>1-7. Safety information</p> <p>Correct driving posture 83</p> <p>SRS airbags..... 85</p> <p>Child restraint systems 97</p> <p>Installing child restraints ... 105</p> <p>Airbag manual on-off system 115</p>

1-1. Key information

Keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

► Vehicles with a smart entry & start system



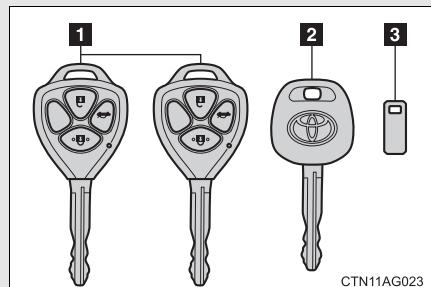
1 Electronic keys

- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 25)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 41)

2 Mechanical keys

3 Key number plate

► Vehicles without a smart entry & start system (type A)



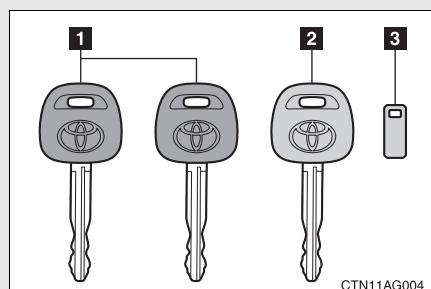
1 Master keys

Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 41)

2 Valet key

3 Key number plate

► Vehicles without a smart entry & start system (type B)

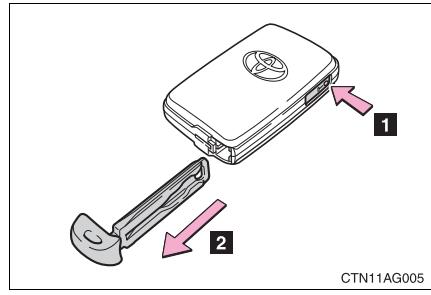


1 Master keys

2 Valet key

3 Key number plate

Using the mechanical key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)



Take out the mechanical key.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 455)

1

Before driving

■ When required to leave a key to the vehicle with a parking attendant

Turn the luggage security system on. (→P. 48)

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system, remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system, provide the attendant with the valet key.

■ Key number plate

Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle. In the event that a key is lost, a new key can be made by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, using the key number plate. (→P. 454)

■ When riding in an aircraft

When bringing a key with wireless remote control function onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying the key in your bag etc, ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

1-1. Key information

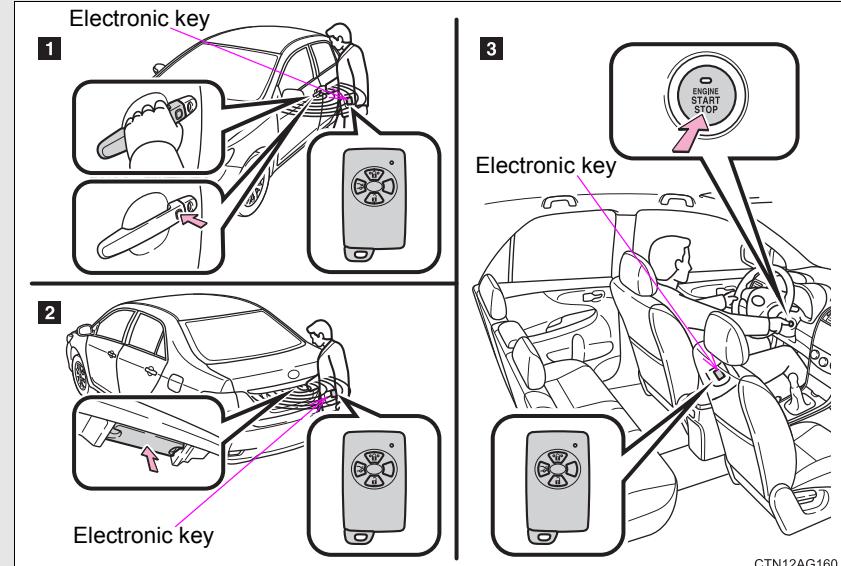
NOTICE

■ To prevent key damage

- Do not subject the keys to strong shocks, expose them to high temperatures by placing them in direct sunlight, or get them wet.
- Do not expose the keys to electromagnetic materials or attach any material that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.
- Do not disassemble the electronic key.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors Smart entry & start system*

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket.
(The driver should always carry the electronic key.)



- 1** Locks and unlocks the doors (→P. 26)
- 2** Unlocks the trunk (→P. 26)
- 3** Starts the engine (→P. 131)

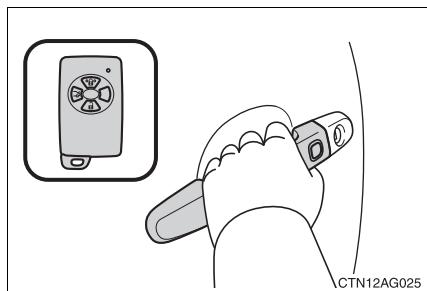
1

Before driving

*: If equipped

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

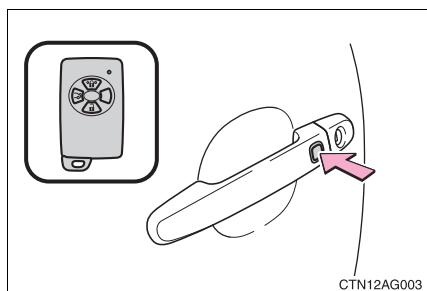
Unlocking and locking the doors (front door handles only)



Grip the handle to unlock the doors.

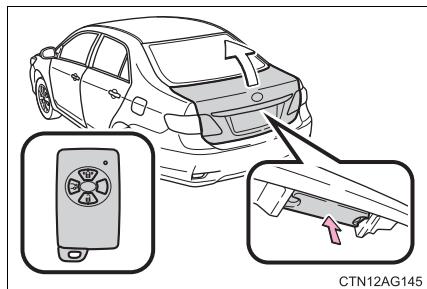
Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The door cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the door is locked.



Press the lock button to lock the doors.

Unlocking the trunk

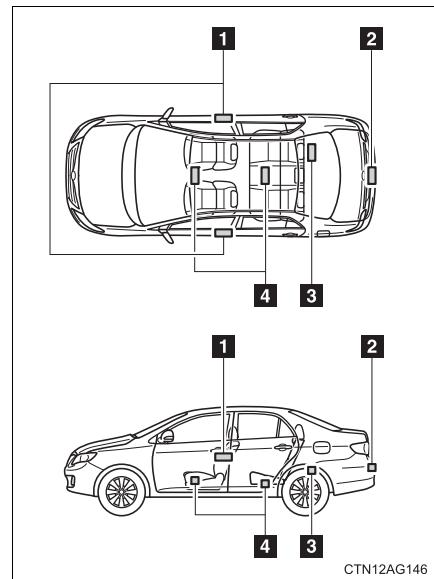


Press and hold the button to unlock the trunk.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Antenna location and effective range

■ Antenna location



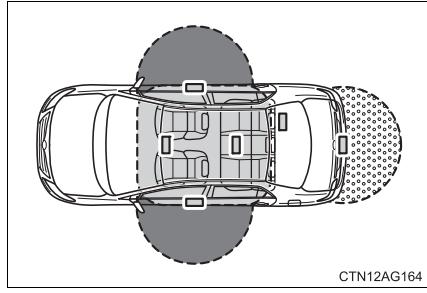
- 1 Antennas outside the cabin
- 2 Antenna outside the trunk
- 3 Antenna inside the trunk
- 4 Antennas inside the cabin

1

Before driving

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

■ Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)



- When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of either of the outside front door handles. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

- When starting the engine or changing “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

- When unlocking the trunk

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of the trunk release button.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

■ Operation signals

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

■ Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control from operating properly. (Ways of coping: →P. 455)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
- When the electronic key has come into contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When multiple electronic keys are in the vicinity
- When carrying or using the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
 - Another vehicle's electronic key
 - A wireless key that emits radio waves
 - Personal computer
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

■ Battery-saving function

In the following circumstances, the entry function is disabled in order to prevent the vehicle and electronic key batteries from discharging.

- When the entry function has not been used for 2 weeks or more
- When the electronic key has been left within approximately 1 m (3 ft.) of the vehicle for 10 minutes or more

The system will resume operation when...

- The vehicle is locked using the door handle lock switch.
- The vehicle is locked/unlocked using the wireless remote control function. (→P. 41)
- The vehicle is locked/unlocked using the mechanical key. (→P. 455)

1

Before driving

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

■ Key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years. (The battery becomes depleted even if the electronic key is not used.) If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control function does not operate, or the detection area becomes smaller, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 378)
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops. (→P. 31, 435)
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field.
 - TVs
 - Personal computers
 - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
 - Table lamps

■ To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not function.)

■ Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases.
 - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
 - The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the rear bumper center when the trunk is unlocked.
 - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, package tray, floor, or in the glove box when the engine is started or "ENGINE START STOP" switch modes are changed.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

1

Before driving

- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- Gripping the door handle when wearing a glove may not unlock the door.
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)

■ When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.

■ Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ Alarms and warning messages

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning messages shown on the multi-information display is used to prevent theft of the vehicle and accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures in response to any warning message on the multi-information display. (→P. 428)

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 2 seconds	Tried to lock the doors using the entry function while the electronic key was still inside the passenger compartment	Retrieve the electronic key from the passenger compartment and lock the doors again.
	Closed the trunk while the electronic key was still inside the trunk and all doors are locked	Retrieve the electronic key from the trunk and close the trunk lid.
Exterior alarm sounds once for 60 seconds	Tried to exit the vehicle with the electronic key and lock the doors without first turning the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF	Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF and lock the doors again.
Exterior alarm sounds once for 10 seconds	Tried to lock the vehicle using the entry function while a door was open	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
Interior alarm sounds continuously*	Tried to open the door and exit the vehicle without shifting the shift lever to P	Shift the shift lever to P.
Interior alarm sounds once	The electronic key battery is low	Replace the battery. (→P. 378)

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

1

Before driving

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Interior alarm beeps repeatedly	Turned the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (Opened the driver's door when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch was in ACCESSORY mode.)	Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF and close the driver's door.
	Turned the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF while the driver's door was open	Close the driver's door.

*: Vehicles with an automatic transmission only

■ If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly

- Locking and unlocking the doors and trunk: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 455)
- Starting the engine: →P. 456

■ When the electronic key battery is fully depleted

→P. 378

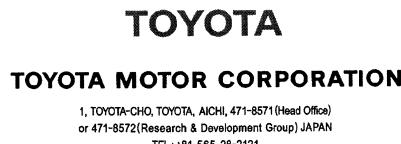
■ Customization that can be configured at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

It is possible to deactivate the smart entry & start system, etc.
(Customizable features →P. 496)

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

■ Certification for the smart entry & start system

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMLF-2 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.



R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota-cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572 Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator
Product Model: TMLF-2

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

- Health & safety requirements: EN60950-1:2001
- EMC requirements: EN301 489-1 V1.4.1 & EN301 489-3 V1.4.1
- Effective use of radio spectrum: EN300 330-2 V1.1.1

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date:

September 17, 2004

Signature:


Tomoaki Katayama

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMLF-2 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMLF-2 tyypin laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMLF-2 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMLF-2 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMLF-2 står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMLF-2 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMLF-2 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMLF-2 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

1

Before driving

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMLF-2 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMLF-2 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMLF-2 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMLF-2 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħraji relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMLF-2 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMLF-2 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMLF-2 splňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMLF-2 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMLF-2 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoją, kad šis TMLF-2 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarė, ka TMLF-2 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un cītiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcz, że TMLF-2 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMLF-2 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMLF-2 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

1

Before driving

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this Electronic Key, model B90EA, is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

TOKAI RIKAI

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: Tokai Rika Co., Ltd.

Manufacturer's Address: 260, Toyota 3-chome, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi-ken,
480-0195, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Electronic Key

Product Model: B90EA

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Safety: EN60950-1

EMC: EN301 489-1 & -3

Spectrum: EN300 220-2, EN300 330-2

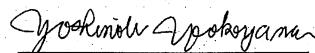
Supplementary information:

* CE mark	
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA
* Member states with restrictive use	None

Date:

10 February 2009

Signature:



Yoshinobu Yokoyama
General Manager,
Security Electronic Engineering Div.

Position of the signatory:

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this Tuner, model B62UA, is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

TOKAI RIKA

1

Before driving

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: Tokai Rika Co., Ltd.

Manufacturer's Address: 280, Toyota 3-chome, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi-ken,
480-0195, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Tuner

Product Model: B62UA

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Safety: EN60950-1

EMC: EN301 489-1 & -3

Spectrum: EN300 220-3

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA
* Member states with restrictive use	None

Date:

5 December 2005

Signature:



Tadashi Wakuya
General Manager,
Electronics Engineering Div.

Position of the signatory:

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

CAUTION

■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- People with implanted pacemakers or cardiac defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P. 27)

The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of emitting the radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.

- User of any electrical medical device other than implanted pacemakers and implanted cardiac defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.

Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

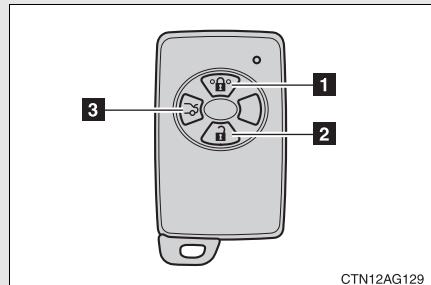
Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details for disabling the entry function.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Wireless remote control*

The wireless remote control can be used to lock and unlock the vehicle from outside the vehicle.

► Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

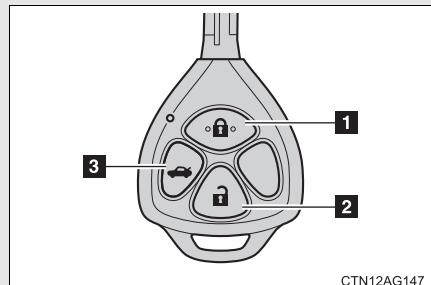


- 1 Locks all doors
- 2 Unlocks all doors
- 3 Unlocks the trunk
(Push and hold)

1

Before driving

► Vehicles without a smart entry & start system



- 1 Locks all doors
- 2 Unlocks all doors
- 3 Unlocks the trunk
(Push and hold)

*: If equipped

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

■ Operation signals

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

■ Door lock buzzer (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

If a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously if an attempt to lock the door is made. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ Key battery depletion

► Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

→P. 30

► Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years. (The battery becomes depleted even if the key is not used.) If the wireless remote control function does not operate, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 379)

■ Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ When the electronic key battery is fully depleted (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

→P. 378

■ Conditions affecting operation

► Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

→P. 29

► Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations.

- Near a TV tower, radio station, electric power plant, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication device
- When multiple wireless keys are in the vicinity
- When the wireless key has come into contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When a wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- When the wireless key has been left near an electrical appliance such as a personal computer

■ Customization that can be configured at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Settings (e.g. trunk unlocking function) can be changed.

(Customizable features →P. 496)

■ Certification for wireless remote control

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this 12BBY/13BBZ is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function, wireless remote control, key or door lock switch.

■ Entry function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

→P. 26

■ Wireless remote control (if equipped)

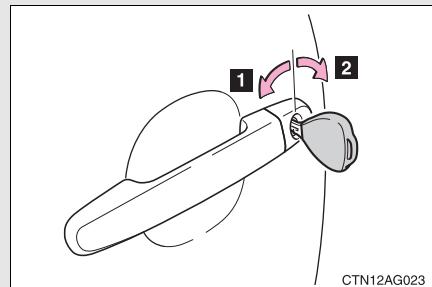
→P. 41

■ Key

► Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 455)

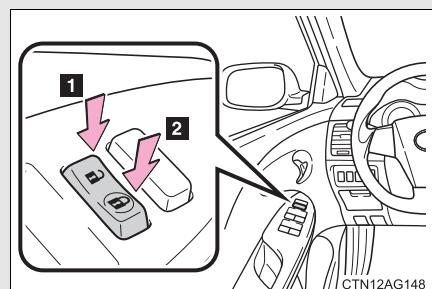
► Vehicles without a smart entry & start system



1 Locks all doors

2 Unlocks all doors

■ Door lock switch

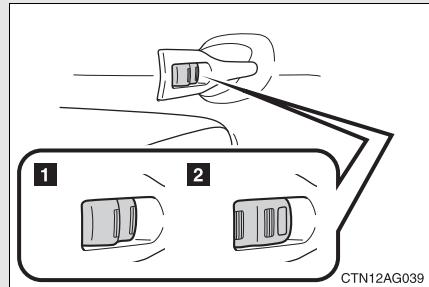


1 Unlocks all doors

2 Locks all doors

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

■ Inside lock button



- 1 Locks the door
- 2 Unlocks the door

The driver's door can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock button is in the lock position.

1

Before driving

Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

STEP 1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

STEP 2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

► Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the key is in the engine switch.

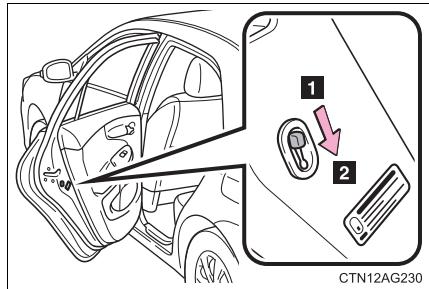
► Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

Depending on the position of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Rear door child-protector lock



The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the locks are set.

1 Unlock

2 Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.

⚠ CAUTION

■ To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.

Failing to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Always use a seat belt.
- Ensure that all doors are properly closed.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
The doors may be opened and the passengers are thrown out of the vehicle and it may result in serious injury or death.
- Be especially careful for the driver's door, as the door may be opened even if the inside lock button is in locked position.
- Set the rear door child protector locks when children are seated in the rear seat.

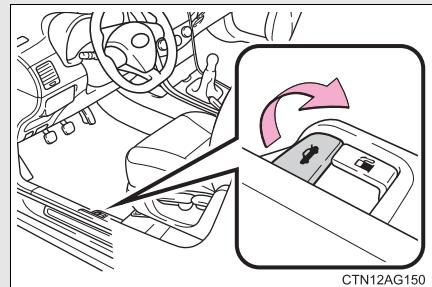
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Trunk

The trunk can be opened using the trunk opener, entry function, wireless remote control or key.

■ Opening the trunk from inside the vehicle

- ▶ Trunk opener



Pull up the lever to release the trunk lid.

1

Before driving

■ Opening the trunk from outside the vehicle

- ▶ Entry function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

→P. 26

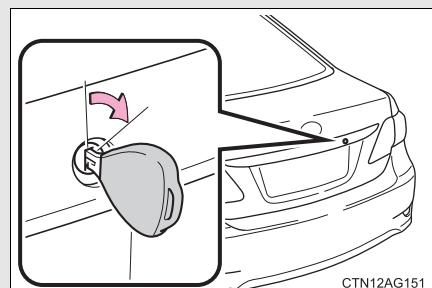
- ▶ Wireless remote control (if equipped)

→P. 41

- ▶ Key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

The trunk can be opened using the mechanical key. (→P. 455)

- ▶ Key (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

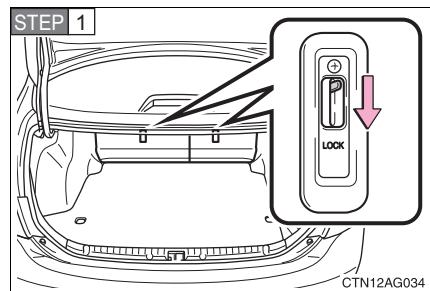


Turn the master key clockwise to release the trunk lid.

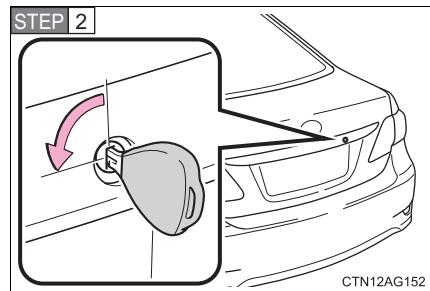
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Luggage security system

To protect luggage stored in the trunk against theft, do the following procedures.



Push down the security lock levers to lock the rear seatbacks.



Turn the master key (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or mechanical key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) counterclockwise to lock the trunk opener feature.

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:

The trunk lid can only be opened with the wireless remote control (if equipped) or the master key.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:

The trunk lid can only be opened with the mechanical key.

- Which key to the vehicle is to leave with a parking attendant after the luggage security system is set.

→P. 23

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

- Keep the trunk lid closed while driving.
If the trunk lid is left open, it may hit near-by objects while driving or luggage in the trunk may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident. In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the trunk lid before driving.
- Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the trunk lid is fully closed. If the trunk lid is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the trunk. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

■ When children are in the vehicle

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to enter the trunk.
If a child is accidentally locked in the trunk, they could overheat or suffocate.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the trunk lid.
Doing so may cause the trunk lid to operate unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing trunk lid.

1

Before driving

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

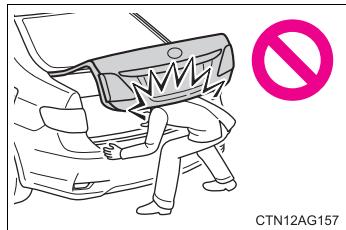
⚠ CAUTION

■ Using the trunk

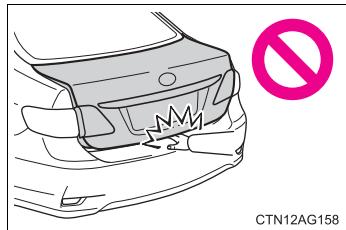
Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the trunk lid before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the trunk lid to fall closed again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the trunk lid, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the trunk is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the trunk lid in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.



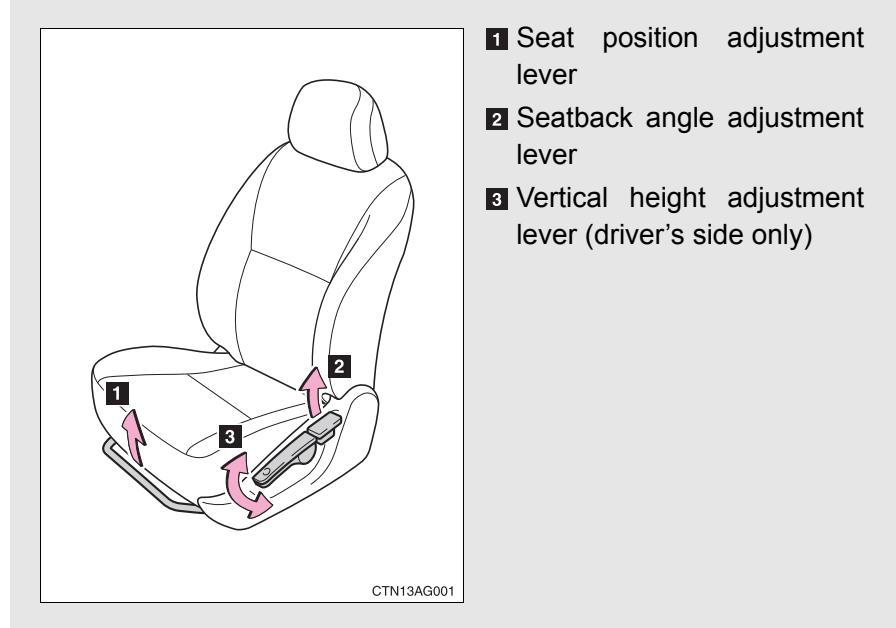
- The trunk lid may fall if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the trunk lid on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the trunk lid unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the trunk lid is fully open and secure before using the trunk.



- When closing the trunk lid, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the trunk lid, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface.

- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the trunk lid. Such additional weight on the trunk lid may cause the lid to fall closed again after it is opened.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Front seats



1
Before driving

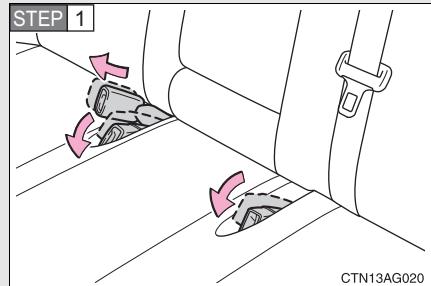
⚠ CAUTION

■ Seat adjustment

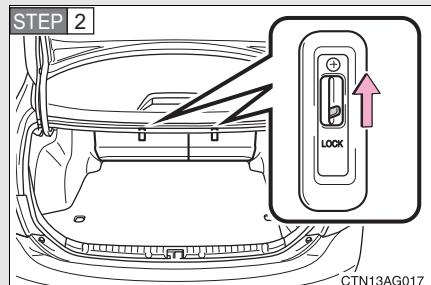
- Do not recline the seat more than necessary when the vehicle is in motion to reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt.
If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
- After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Rear seats

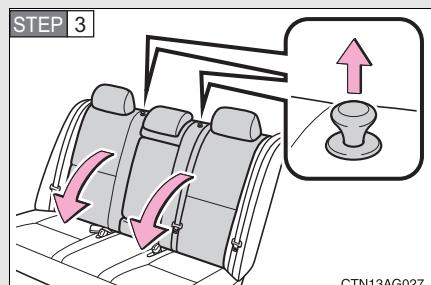
The seatbacks of the rear seats can be folded down.



Stow the rear outside seat belt buckles and move the rear center seat belt buckle as shown.



Check that the security lock lever in the trunk is raised.



Fold the seatback down while pulling the seatback lock release knob.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

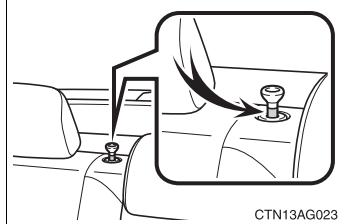
1

Before driving

⚠ CAUTION

■ After returning the seatback to the upright position

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.



- Make sure that the seatback is securely locked in position by lightly rocking it back and forth. If the seatback is not securely locked, the red marking will be visible on the seatback lock release knob. Make sure that the red marking is not visible.

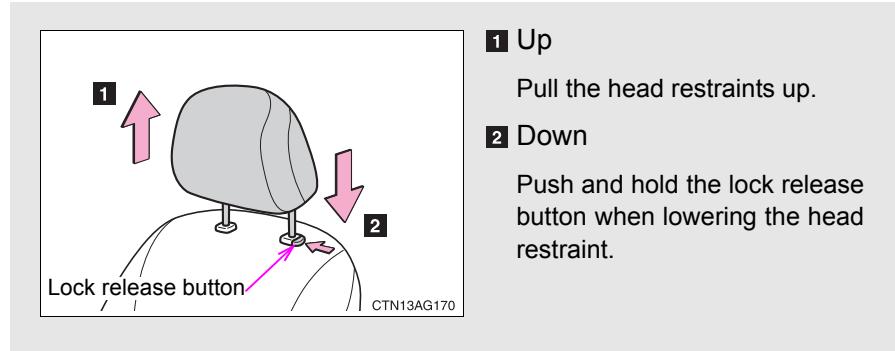
- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught under the seat.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When left seatback is folded down

Make sure the luggage loaded in the enlarged trunk will not damage the webbing of the rear center seat belt.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Head restraints



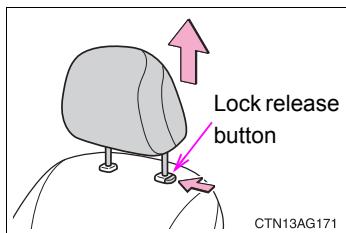
1 Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

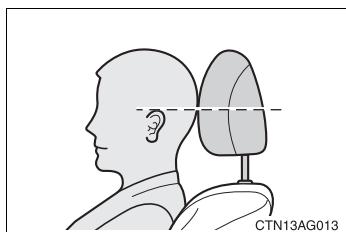
Push and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.

■ Removing the head restraints



Pull the head restraint up while pushing the lock release button.

■ Adjusting the height of the head restraints



Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.

■ Adjusting the rear center seat head restraint

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

CAUTION

■ Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

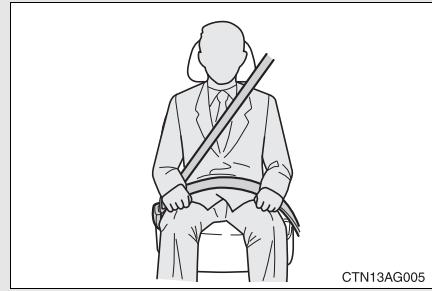
1

Before driving

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Seat belts

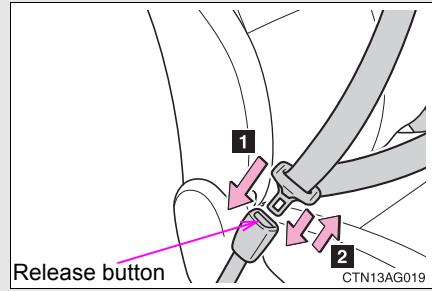
Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

■ Correct use of the seat belts



- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.

■ Fastening and releasing the seat belt



1 Fastening the belt

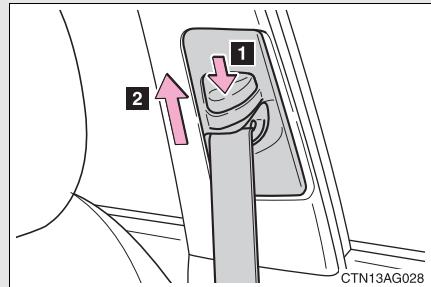
Push the tab into the buckle until a clicking sound is heard.

2 Releasing the belt

Press the release button.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

■ Adjusting the height of the belt (front seats)



1 Down

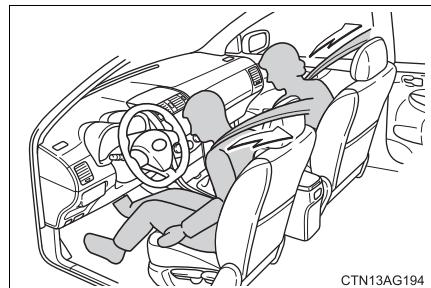
2 Up

Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

1

Before driving

Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)



The pretensioner helps the seat belt to quickly restrain the occupant by retracting the seat belt when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision.

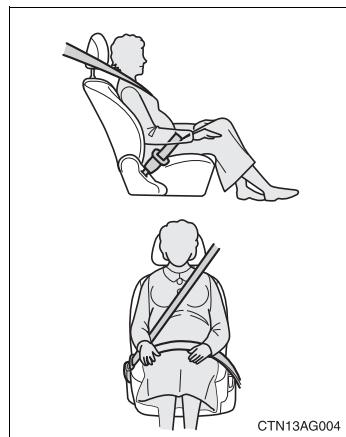
The pretensioner may not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a side impact or a rear impact.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

■ Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

■ Pregnant women



Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 56)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants. Extend the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and position the belt across the chest. Avoid belt contact over the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only a pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.

■ People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way.

■ Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 97)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions on P. 56 regarding seat belt usage.

■ Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

■ Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for seat belt replacement or installation.

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Failing to do so may cause death or severe injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- Do not recline the seat any more than necessary to achieve a proper seating position. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

CAUTION

■ **Seat belt pretensioners**

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

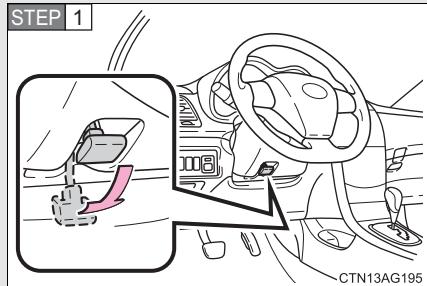
■ **Seat belt damage and wear**

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belt cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and tab are locked and the belt is not twisted.
If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Inappropriate handling of the pretensioner may prevent it from operating properly resulting in death or serious injury.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Steering wheel

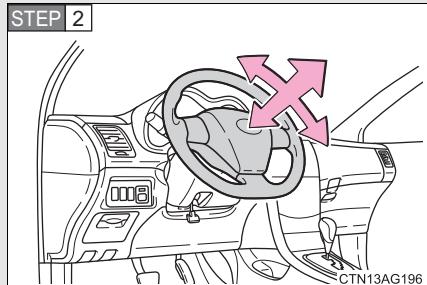
The steering wheel can be adjusted to a comfortable position.



Hold the steering wheel and press the lever down.

1

Before driving



Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ After adjusting the steering wheel

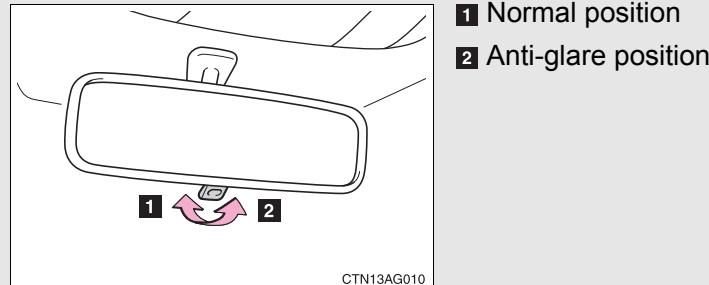
Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.

Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Anti-glare inside rear view mirror

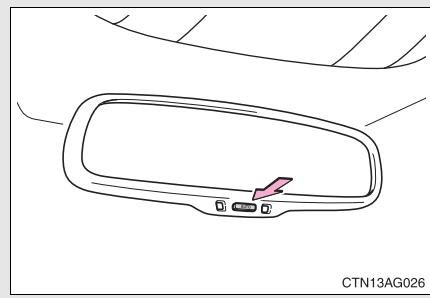
Glare from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by using the following functions.

► Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror



► Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

In automatic mode, sensors are used to detect the headlights of vehicles behind and automatically reduces the reflected light.



Turns automatic mode on/off

The indicator comes on when automatic mode is turned on.

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:

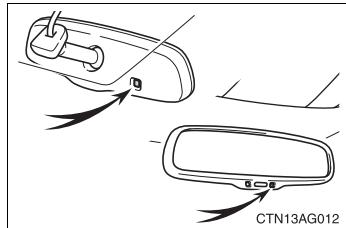
The mirror will revert to the automatic mode each time the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:

The mirror will revert to the automatic mode each time the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

■ To prevent sensor error (vehicles with an auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)



To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.

1

Before driving

■ When the shift lever is in R (vehicles with a rear view monitor system)

The auto anti-glare function will not operate.

⚠ CAUTION

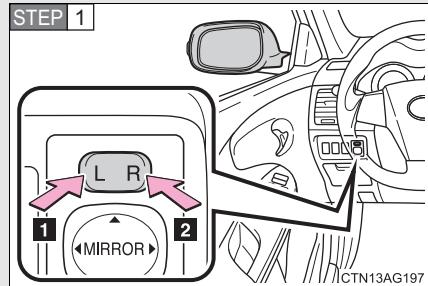
■ Caution while driving

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.

Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

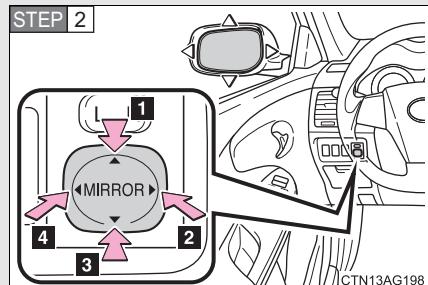
1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Outside rear view mirrors

Mirror angle can be adjusted using the switches.



Select a mirror to adjust.

- 1 Left
- 2 Right

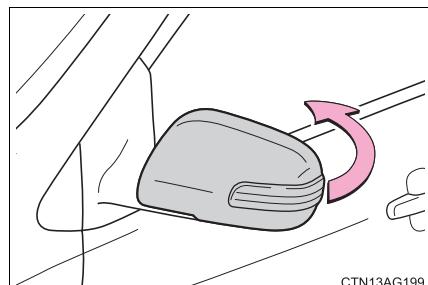


Adjust the mirror.

- 1 Up
- 2 Right
- 3 Down
- 4 Left

Folding back the mirrors

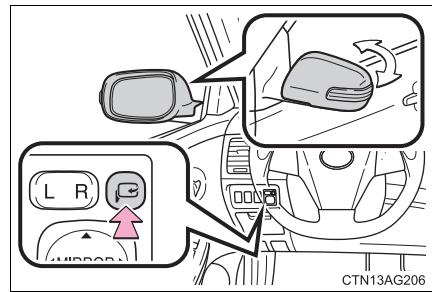
► Manual type



Push backward to fold the mirrors.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

► Power type (if equipped)



Press the switch to fold the mirrors.

Press it again to extend them to the original position.

1

Before driving

■ The outside rear view mirrors can be operated when

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

■ When the mirrors are fogged up (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)

Turn on the mirror defoggers to defog the mirrors. (→P. 238)

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

CAUTION

■ When driving the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded back.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

■ When a mirror is moving (power type only)

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

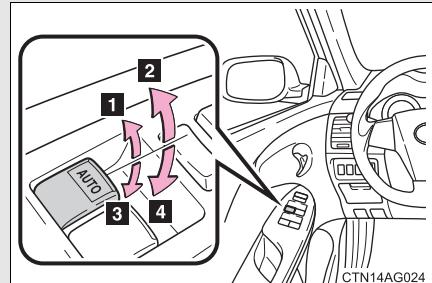
■ When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are operating (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

1-4. Opening and closing the windows

Power windows

The power windows can be opened and closed using the following switches.



1 Closing

2 One-touch closing (driver's window only)*

3 Opening

4 One-touch opening (driver's window only)*

*: Pressing the switch in the opposite direction will stop window travel partway.

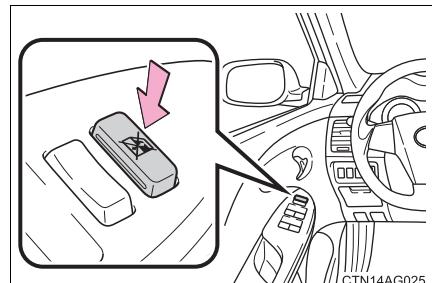
1

Before driving

Lock switch

Press the switch down to lock passenger window switches.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.



1-4. Opening and closing the windows

■ The power windows can be operated when

- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ Operating the power window after turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or the engine switch OFF (driver’s window only)

- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The power window can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” position or turned OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The power window can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ Jam protection function (driver’s window only)

If an object becomes caught between the window and the window frame, window travel is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

■ When the power window does not close normally

If the jam protection function is operating abnormally and a window cannot be closed, perform the following operations using the power window switch on the relevant door.

- After stopping the vehicle, the window can be closed by holding the power window switch in the one-touch closing position while the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

1-4. Opening and closing the windows

- If the window still cannot be closed even by carrying out the operation explained above, initialize the function by performing the following procedure.

- STEP 1** Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position. Continue holding the switch for a further 6 seconds after the window has closed.
- STEP 2** Hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening position. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has opened completely.
- STEP 3** Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position once again. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has closed.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.

If the window continues to close but then re-open slightly even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

1

Before driving

⚠ CAUTION

■ Closing the windows

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the power windows.
Closing a power window on someone can cause serious injury, and in some instances, even death.

■ Jam protection function (driver's window only)

- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.

1-5. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap.

■ Before refueling the vehicle

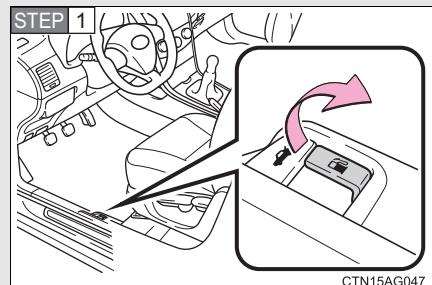
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

Turn the engine switch OFF and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.

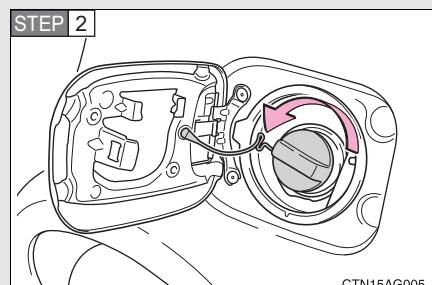
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.

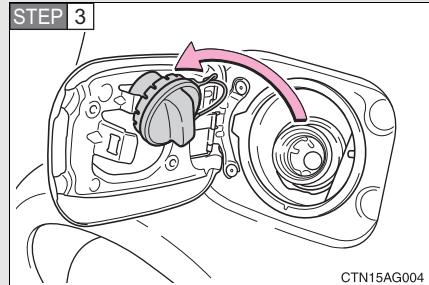
■ Opening the fuel tank cap



Pull up the opener to open the fuel filler door.



Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open.

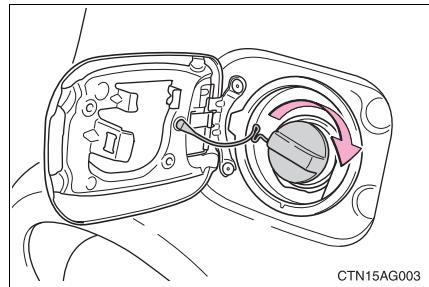


Hang the fuel tank cap on the back of the fuel filler door.

1

Before driving

Closing the fuel tank cap



When replacing the fuel tank cap, turn it until a clicking sound is heard.

After releasing your hand, the cap will turn slightly to the opposite direction.

1-5. Refueling

■ Fuel types

Engine	Type
Gasoline engine	EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228, Research Octane Number of 95 or higher Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline, Research Octane Number of 95 or higher
Diesel engine	► Without DPF catalytic converter* ¹ EU area: Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590 Except EU area: Diesel fuel that contains 350 ppm or less of sulfur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher ► With DPF catalytic converter* ² EU area: Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590 Except EU area: Diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher

*¹: NDE150L-AEFDYW, NDE150L-AEFNYW and NDE150L-AELNYW models*³

*²: NDE150L-AEFDXW, NDE150L-AEFNXW and NDE150L-AELNXW models*³

*³: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label. (→P. 476)

■ Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

■ Fuel tank capacity (Reference)

55 L (14.5 gal., 12.1 Imp. gal.)

CAUTION**■ Refueling the vehicle**

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Touch the vehicle or some other metal surface to discharge any static electricity.
Sparks resulting from discharging static electricity may cause the fuel vapors to ignite.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it.
A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened.
Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap.
In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out of the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their bodies to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

■ When replacing the fuel cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

1-5. Refueling

NOTICE

■ Refueling

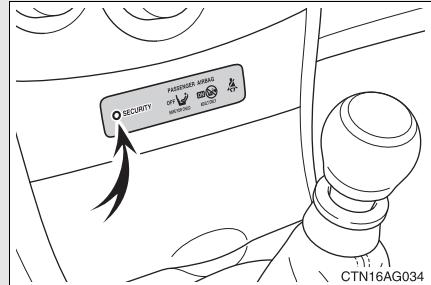
Do not spill fuel during refueling.

Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the exhaust systems to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

1-6. Theft deterrent system Engine immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if the key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.



► Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The indicator light flashes after the key has been removed from the engine switch to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch to indicate that the system has been canceled.

► Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The indicator light flashes after the "ENGINE START STOP" switch has been turned OFF to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the "ENGINE START STOP" switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

1-6. Theft deterrent system

■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

■ Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

1-6. Theft deterrent system

■ Engine immobilizer certification

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMIMB-1 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

TOYOTA
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571(Head Office)
or 471-8572(Research & Development Group) JAPAN
TEL : (0565)28-2121

1

Before driving

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota-cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572 Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Immobilizer
Product Model: TMIMB-1

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

- Health & safety requirements: EN60950-1:2001
- EMC requirements: EN301 489-1 V1.4.1 & EN301 489-3 V1.4.1
- Effective use of radio spectrum: EN300 330-2 V1.1.1

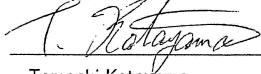
Supplementary information:

* CE mark	
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date:

September 17, 2004

Signature:



Tomoaki Katayama

1-6. Theft deterrent system

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMIMB-1 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMIMB-1 typpinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMIMB-1 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMIMB-1 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMIMB-1 står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMIMB-1 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMIMB-1 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMIMB-1 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/EK.

1-6. Theft deterrent system

1

Before driving

Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMIMB-1 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMIMB-1 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMIMB-1 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMIMB-1 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMIMB-1 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinöuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMIMB-1 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMIMB-1 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMIMB-1 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMIMB-1 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

1-6. Theft deterrent system

Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoją, kad šis TMIMB-1 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarė, ka TMIMB-1 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMIMB-1 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMIMB-1 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMIMB-1 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

1-6. Theft deterrent system

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this Immobilizer, model RI-33BTY, is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

TOKAI RIKI

1

Before driving

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: Tokai Rika Co., Ltd.

Manufacturer's Address: 260, Toyota 3-chome, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi-ken,
480-0195, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Immobilizer

Product Model: RI-33BTY

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Safety: EN60950-1

EMC: EN301 489-1 & -3

Spectrum: EN300 330-2

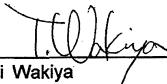
Supplementary information:

* CE mark	
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA
* Member states with restrictive use	None

Date:

6 Februyary 2008

Signature:



Tadashi Wakuya
General Manager,
Electronics Engineering Div.

Position of the signatory:

1-6. Theft deterrent system

 NOTICE

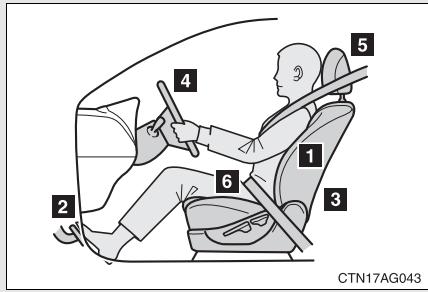
To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

1-7. Safety information

Correct driving posture

Drive in a good posture as follows:



- ❶ Sit upright and well back in the seat. (→P. 51)
- ❷ Adjust the position of the seat forward or backward to ensure the pedals can be reached and easily depressed to the extent required. (→P. 51)
- ❸ Adjust the seatback so that the controls are easily operable.
- ❹ Adjust the tilt and telescopic positions of the steering wheel downward so the airbag is facing your chest. (→P. 61)
- ❺ Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 54)
- ❻ Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 56)

1

Before driving

 CAUTION

■ **While driving**

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint, increasing the risk of death or serious injury to the driver or passenger.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident. The adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.

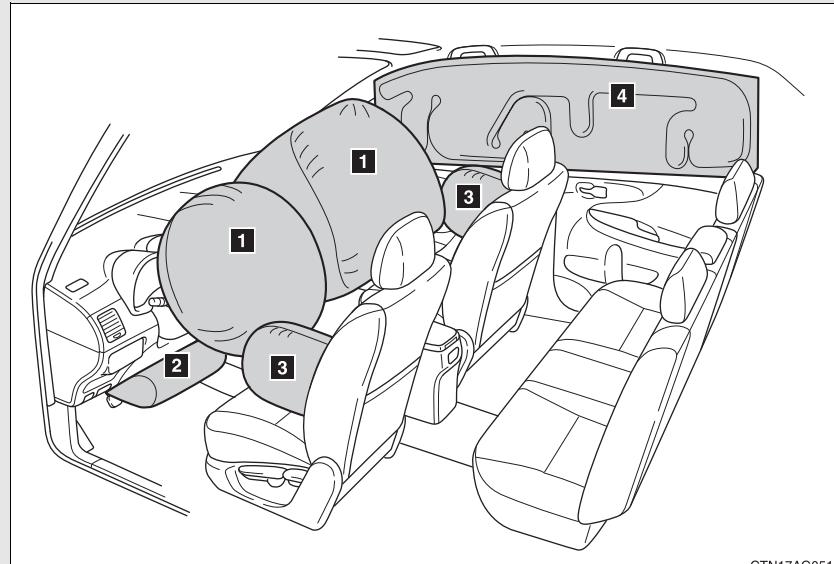
■ **Adjusting the seat position**

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

1-7. Safety information

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



► Front airbags

① Driver airbag/front passenger airbag

Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components.

② Knee airbag (if equipped)

Can help provide driver protection.

► Side and curtain shield airbags

③ Side airbags

Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants.

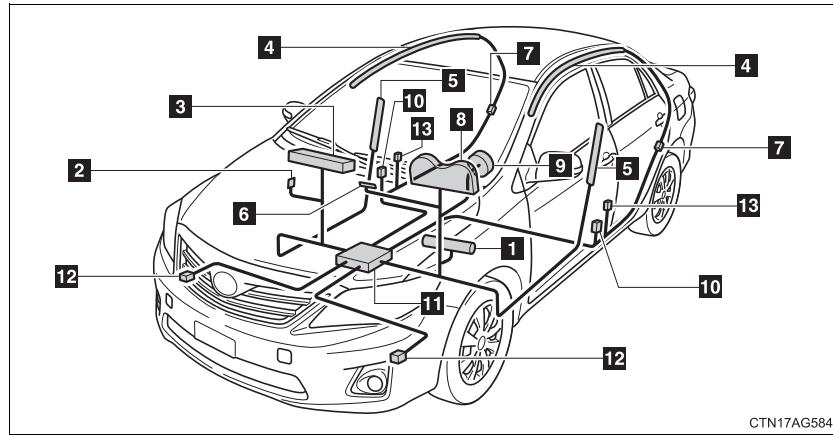
④ Curtain shield airbags (if equipped)

Can help protect primarily the head of outside occupants.

1

Before driving

Airbag system components



- 1 Knee airbag (if equipped)
- 2 Airbag manual on-off switch
- 3 Front passenger airbag
- 4 Curtain shield airbags (if equipped)
- 5 Side airbags
- 6 Passenger airbag indicator light
- 7 Curtain shield airbag sensors (if equipped)
- 8 SRS warning light
- 9 Driver airbag
- 10 ► Vehicles with curtain shield airbags: Side and curtain shield airbag sensors
 - Vehicles without curtain shield airbags: Side airbag sensors
- 11 Airbag sensor assembly
- 12 Front airbag sensors
- 13 Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

■ If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Bruising and slight abrasions may result from contact with a deploying (inflating) SRS airbag.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Vehicles with curtain shield airbags: Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, and parts of the front and rear pillars and roof side rail, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- Vehicles without curtain shield airbags: Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.

■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (front airbags)

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact, or if the vehicle is involved in an underride collision (e.g. a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck, etc.).

- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.

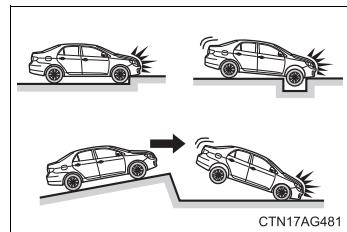
■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (side and curtain shield airbags [if equipped])

The SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).

1-7. Safety information

■ Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

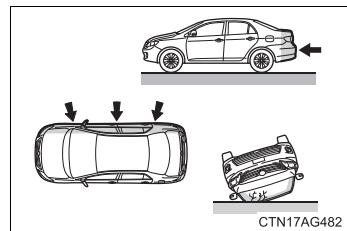
The SRS front airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.



- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or vehicle falling

■ Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbag (front airbags)

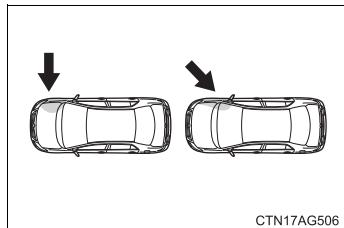
The SRS front airbags are generally not designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.



- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

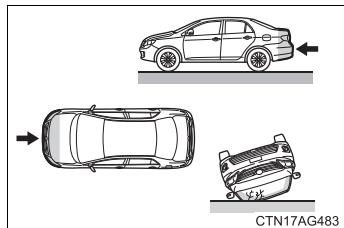
■ Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbag (side and curtain shield airbags [if equipped])

The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.



- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle

The SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags are not generally designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.



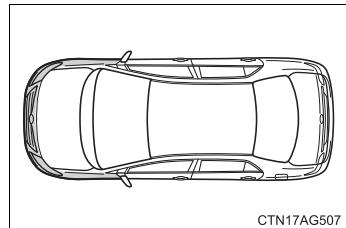
- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

1-7. Safety information

■ When to contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

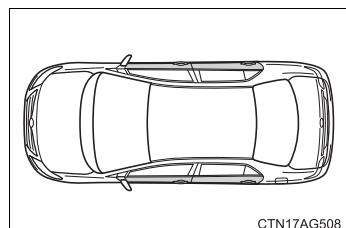
In the following cases, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.



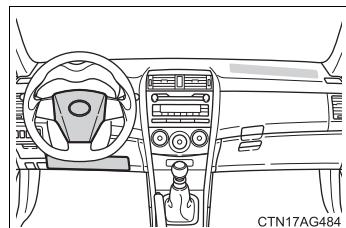
CTN17AG507

- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS airbags to inflate.



CTN17AG508

- A portion of a door is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags (if equipped) to inflate.

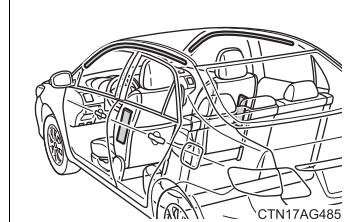


CTN17AG484

- Vehicles with a knee airbag: The pad section of the steering wheel or dashboard near the front passenger airbag cover or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

- Vehicles without a knee airbag: The pad section of the steering wheel or dashboard near the front passenger airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

1-7. Safety information



- The surface of the seats with the side airbag (if equipped) is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- Vehicles with curtain shield airbags: The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.

1

Before driving

 CAUTION

SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the airbags.

Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

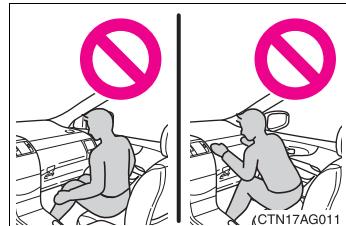
Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
- Slightly recline the back of the seat.
Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

CAUTION**SRS airbag precautions**

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are the safest for infants and children. (→P. 97)



- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.
- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not drive the vehicle while the driver or passenger has items resting on their knees.

⚠ CAUTION

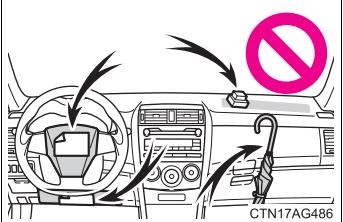
SRS airbag precautions



CTN17AG013

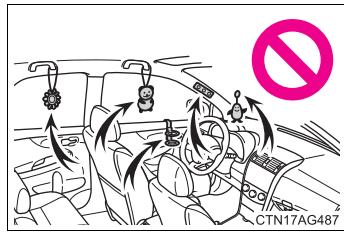


CTN17AG014

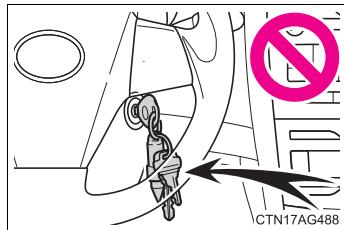


CTN17AG486

- Vehicles with curtain shield airbags: Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.
- Vehicles without curtain shield airbags: Do not lean against the front door.
- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.
- Vehicles with a knee airbag: Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad or lower portion of the instrument panel.
These items can become projectiles when SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.
- Vehicles without a knee airbag: Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard or steering wheel pad.
These items can become projectiles when SRS driver and front passenger airbags deploy.

CAUTION**SRS airbag precautions**

- Vehicles with curtain shield airbags: Do not attach anything to areas such as the door, windshield glass, side door glass, front and rear pillars, roof side rail or assist grip.
- Vehicles with curtain shield airbags: Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and seriously injure or kill you, should the SRS curtain shield airbag deploy.
- Vehicles without curtain shield airbags: Do not attach anything to areas such as the door, windshield glass or side door glass.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system and with a knee airbag: Do not attach any heavy, sharp or hard objects such as keys or accessories to the key. The objects may restrict the SRS knee airbag inflation or be thrust into the driver's seat area by the force of the deploying airbag, thus causing a danger.
- Vehicles with a knee airbag: If the vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components shown on P. 86.
Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.



 CAUTION

SRS airbag precautions

- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbag has deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- Vehicles with curtain shield airbags: If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillars garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Vehicles without curtain shield airbags: If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags.
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rail.
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment.
- Installation of snow plows, winches, etc. to the front grille (bull bars, kangaroo bar etc.).
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system.
- Installation of electronic devices such as an RF-transmitter or CD players.

1-7. Safety information

Child restraint systems

Toyota strongly urges the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is much safer than installing one to the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
General installation instructions are provided in this manual.
(→P. 105)
- Toyota recommends that you use a child restraint system which conforms to the regulation “ECE No.44”.

Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 5 groups according to the regulation “ECE No.44”.

Group 0: Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)

Group 0⁺: Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)

Group I: 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)

Group II: 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.) (4 years - 7 years)

Group III: 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.) (6 years - 12 years)

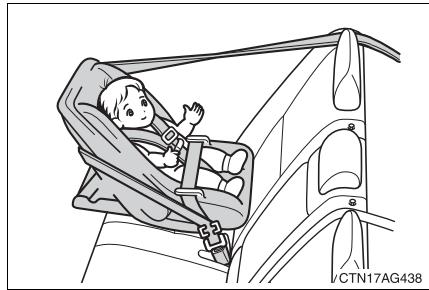
In this owner's manual, the following popular 3 types of child restraint systems that can be secured with the seat belts are explained.

1

Before driving

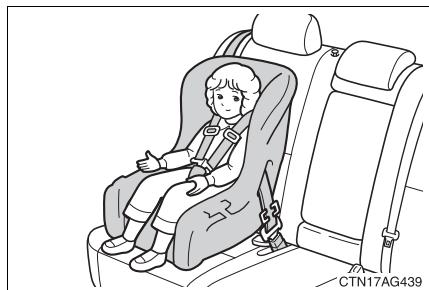
1-7. Safety information

► Baby seat



Equal to Group 0 and 0⁺ of "ECE No.44"

► Child seat



Equal to Group 0⁺ and I of "ECE No.44"

► Junior seat



Equal to Group II and III of "ECE No.44"

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions

Provided information in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Mass groups	Seating position	Front passenger seat		Rear seat	
		Airbag manual on-off switch			
		ON	OFF	Outside	Center
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	X Never put	U	U	U	U
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	X Never put	U	U	U	U
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	Front facing — UF	U	U	U	U
	Rear facing — X Never put				
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	UF	U	U	U	U

1-7. Safety information

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

- U: Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.
- UF: Suitable for forward-facing “universal” category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.
- X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

Other child restraint systems different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer and retailer.

**Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions
(with ISOFIX rigid anchor)**

Provided information in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions
			Rear outside
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X
	G	ISO/L2	X
	(1)		X
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	E	ISO/R1	X
		(1)	X
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	E	ISO/R1	X
	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X
		(1)	X
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X
	B	ISO/F2	IUF
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF
	A	ISO/F3	IUF
		(1)	X
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)		X	X

1-7. Safety information

- (1) For the CRS which do not carry the ISO/XX size class identification (A to G), for the applicable mass group, the car manufacturer shall indicate the vehicle specific ISOFIX child restraint system(s) recommended for each position.

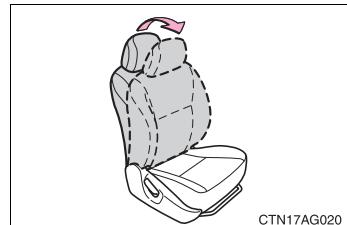
Key of letters inserted in the above table:

IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in this mass group.

X: ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

Other child restraint systems different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer and retailer.

■ When installing the child restraint system on the front passenger seat



When you have to use a child restraint system in the front passenger seat, adjust the seatback to the most upright position.

■ Selecting an appropriate child restraint system

Get an appropriate child restraint system for the child. If a child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 56)

⚠ CAUTION**■ Using a child restraint system**

The use of a child restraint system not suitable for the vehicle may not properly secure the infant or child, resulting in serious injury or even death.

■ Child restraint precautions

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 115)
In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on.
- A forward-facing child restraint system should be allowed to be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.

 **CAUTION**

■ Child restraint precautions

- Vehicles with curtain shield airbags: Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front and rear pillars or roof side rail from which the side airbags or curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Vehicles without curtain shield airbags: Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat from which the side airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or an accident.

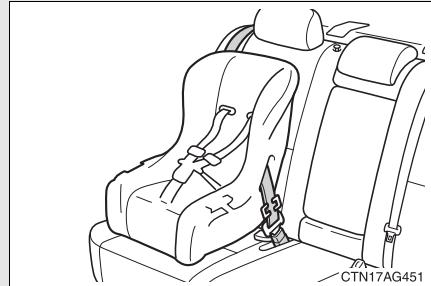
■ When the child restraint system is not in use

- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the restraint unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the trunk. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

1-7. Safety information

Installing child restraints

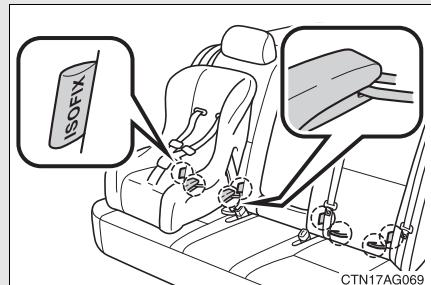
Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the rear seats using a seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors. Attach the top strap when installing a child restraint.



Installation with a seat belt

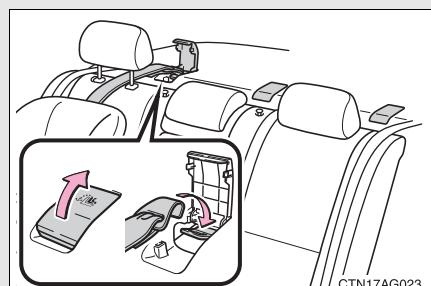
1

Before driving



ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system)

These exclusive fixing bars are provided for the outside rear seats. (Tags displaying the location of the anchorages are attached to the seats.)



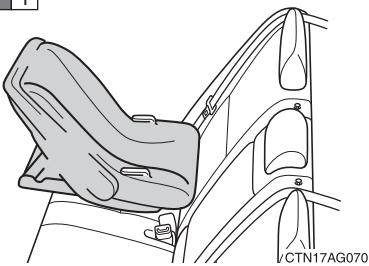
Anchor bracket (for top strap)

Anchor brackets are provided for all rear seats.

Installing child restraints using a seat belt

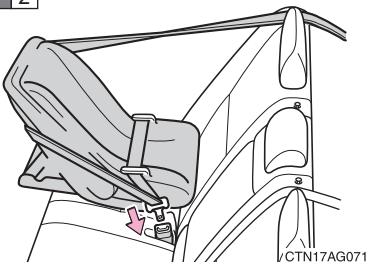
■ Rear facing — Baby seat/child seat

STEP 1



Place the child restraint system on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.

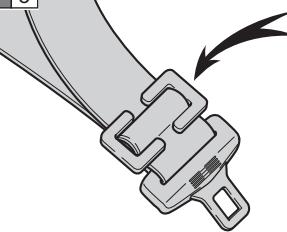
STEP 2



Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.

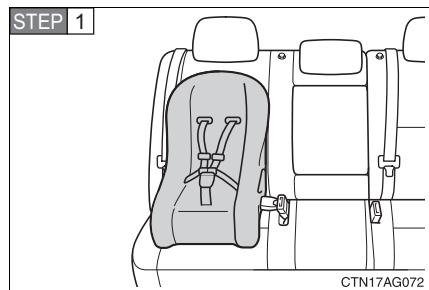
STEP 3



If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.

After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely.

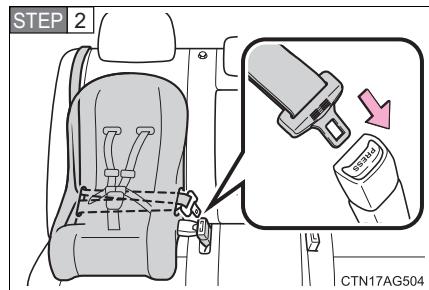
■ Forward facing — Child seat



Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

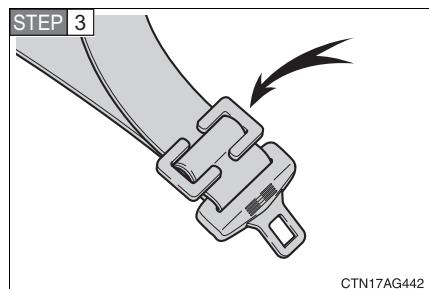
1

Before driving



Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.

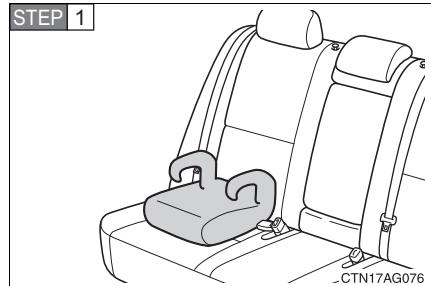


If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.

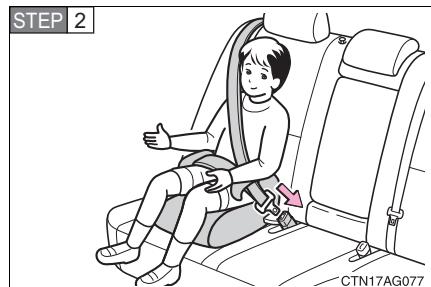
After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely.

1-7. Safety information

■ Junior seat



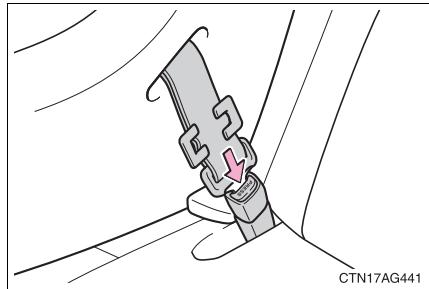
Place the junior seat on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



Sit the child in the junior seat. Fit the seat belt to the junior seat according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder, and that the lap belt is as low as possible.
(→P. 56)

Removing a child restraint installed with a seat belt

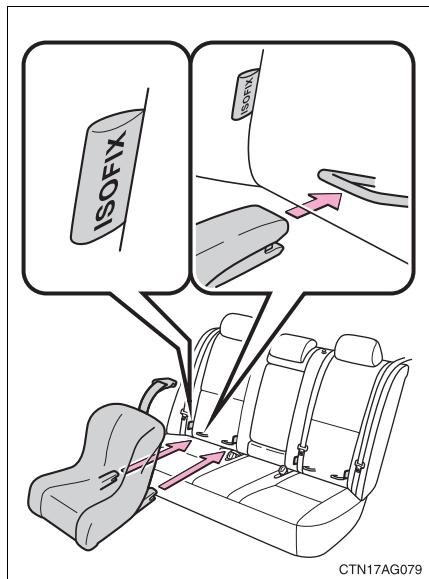


Push the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

1

Before driving

Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system)



Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

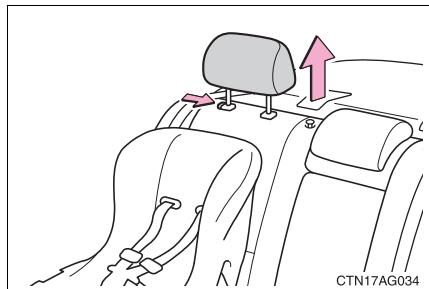
The bars are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback.

If the child restraint has a top strap, the top strap should be latched onto the anchorages.

Child restraint systems with a top strap

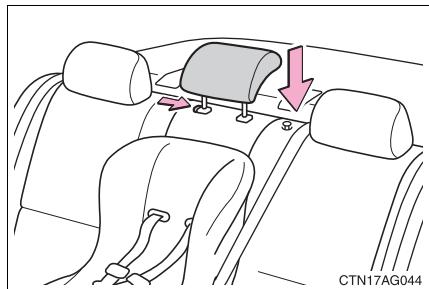
STEP 1 Secure the child restraint using a seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors, and do the following.

► Outside



Remove the head restraint.

► Center



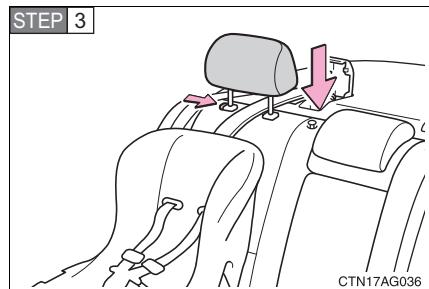
Lower the head restraint to the lowest position.

STEP 2



Open the anchor bracket cover, latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched.



Outside only: Replace the head restraint.

1

Before driving

■ When installing a child restraint system

You need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

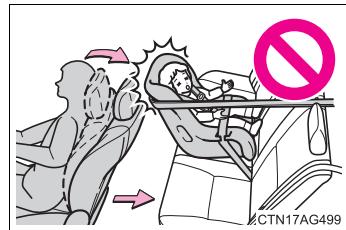
Locking clip for child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

⚠ CAUTION

■ When installing a child restraint system

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.

If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

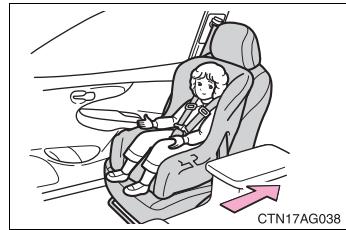


- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat.

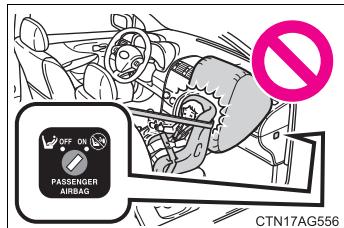
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.

- When installing a forward facing or junior child seat on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible.

Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



CTN17AG038

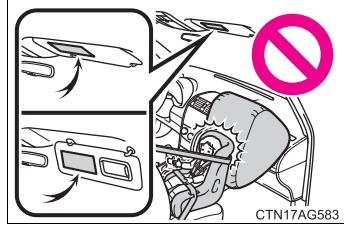
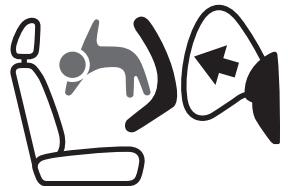
CAUTION**When installing a child restraint system**

- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 115)

The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.

There is a label on both sides of the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.

Details of the label on the passenger side sun visor are shown in the illustrations below.

**AIRBAG**

CTN17AG588

 CAUTION

■ When installing a child restraint system

- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Ensure that the belt and tab are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Push and pull the child seat in different directions to be sure it is secure.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

■ To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchorages

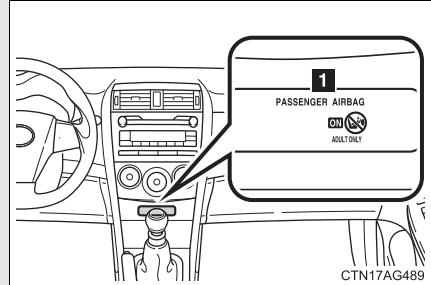
When using the lower anchorages, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchorages and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

1-7. Safety information

Airbag manual on-off system

This system deactivates the front passenger airbag.

Only deactivate the airbags when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.



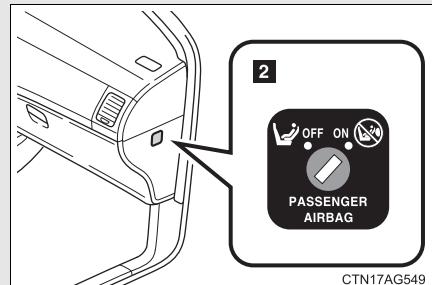
1 "PASSENGER AIRBAG" indicator

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:

This indicator turns on when the airbag system is on. (Only when the engine switch is in the "ON" position.)

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:

This indicator turns on when the airbag system is on. (Only when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.)

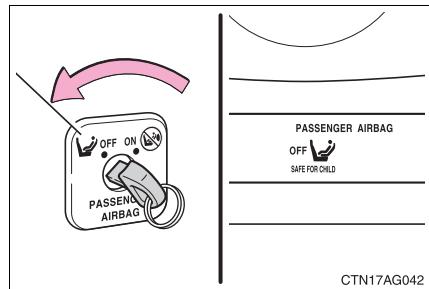


2 Airbag manual on-off switch

1

Before driving

Deactivating the front passenger airbag



Insert the key into the cylinder and rotate to the "OFF" position.

The "OFF" indicator turns on.
(Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Only when the engine switch is in the "ON" position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Only when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.)

Airbag manual on-off indicator information

If any of the following problems occurs, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Neither "ON" nor "OFF" comes on.
- The indicator does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to the "ON" or "OFF" position.

CAUTION

When installing a child restraint system

For safety reasons, always install the child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to "OFF".

If the airbag manual on-off system is left "ON", the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to "ON".

If it is left "OFF", the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

2-1. Driving procedures

Driving the vehicle	118
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).....	131
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system).....	136
Automatic transmission	140
Multi-mode manual transmission	142
Manual transmission.....	147
Turn signal lever	150
Parking brake	151
Horn.....	152

2-2. Instrument cluster

Gauges and meters	153
Indicators and warning lights	159
Multi-information display (vehicles with Optitron type meters).....	164
Multi-information display (vehicles with non-Optitron type meters)	173

**2-3. Operating the lights and
wipers**

Headlight switch.....	177
Fog light switch	182
Windshield wipers and washer	184
Headlight cleaner switch.....	189

**2-4. Using other driving
systems**

Cruise control.....	190
Rear view monitor system	194
Driving assist systems	201

2-5. Driving information

Cargo and luggage	207
Winter driving tips	209
Trailer towing	212

2-1. Driving procedures

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving.

■ Starting the engine

→P. 131, 136

■ Driving

► Automatic transmission

STEP 1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P. 140)

STEP 2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 151)

STEP 3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

► Multi-mode manual transmission

STEP 1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to E or M. (→P. 142)

When shifting the shift lever to E: Make sure that the display of the gear position indicator shows E.

When shifting the shift lever to M: Make sure that the display of the gear position indicator shows 1.

STEP 2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 151)

STEP 3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

► Manual transmission

STEP 1 With the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever to 1. (→P. 147)

STEP 2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 151)

STEP 3 Gradually release the clutch pedal. At the same time, gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

■ Stopping

► Automatic transmission

STEP 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

When the vehicle is stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N.
(→P. 140)

► Multi-mode manual transmission

STEP 1 With the shift lever in E or M, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

When the vehicle is stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to N.
(→P. 142)

► Manual transmission

STEP 1 With the clutch pedal fully depressed, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

When the vehicle is stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to N.
(→P. 147)

■ Parking the vehicle

► Automatic transmission

STEP 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 Set the parking brake.
(→P. 151)

STEP 3 Shift the shift lever to P.
(→P. 140)

When parking on a hill, if necessary, block the wheels.

STEP 4 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or the engine switch OFF to stop the engine.

STEP 5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

2

When driving

2-1. Driving procedures

► Multi-mode manual transmission

- [STEP 1] With the shift lever in E or M, depress the brake pedal.
- [STEP 2] Set the parking brake. (→P. 151)
- [STEP 3] Shift the shift lever to E, M or R. (→P. 142)
 - When parking on a hill, if necessary, block the wheels.
- [STEP 4] Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or the engine switch OFF to stop the engine.
 - When shifting the shift lever to E or M: Make sure that the display of the gear position indicator shows 1.
 - When shifting the shift lever to R: Make sure that the display of the gear position indicator shows R.
- [STEP 5] Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

► Manual transmission

- [STEP 1] With the clutch pedal fully depressed, depress the brake pedal.
- [STEP 2] Set the parking brake. (→P. 151)
- [STEP 3] Shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 147)
 - When parking on a hill, shift the shift lever to 1 or R. If necessary, block the wheels.
- [STEP 4] Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or the engine switch OFF to stop the engine.
- [STEP 5] Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

Starting on a steep uphill

► Automatic transmission

STEP 1 Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to D.

STEP 2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

STEP 3 Release the parking brake.

► Multi-mode manual transmission

STEP 1 With the brake pedal depressed, firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to E or M.

When shifting the shift lever to E: Make sure that the display of the gear position indicator shows E.

When shifting the shift lever to M: Make sure that the display of the gear position indicator shows 1.

STEP 2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

STEP 3 Release the parking brake.

► Manual transmission

STEP 1 With the parking brake firmly set and the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever to 1.

STEP 2 Lightly depress the accelerator pedal at the same time as gradually releasing the clutch pedal.

STEP 3 Release the parking brake.

2

When driving

■ Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

2-1. Driving procedures

■ Breaking in your new Toyota

To extend the life of the vehicle, the following precautions are recommended to observe:

- For the first 300 km (200 miles):
Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 800 km (500 miles):
Do not tow a trailer.
- For the first 1000 km (621 miles):
 - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
 - Avoid sudden acceleration.
 - Do not drive continuously in the low gears.
 - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

■ Idling time before engine stop (diesel engine)

To prevent damage to the turbocharger, allow the engine to idle immediately after high-speed driving or hill climbing.

Driving condition		Idling time
Normal city driving		Not necessary
High-speed driving	Constant speed of approx. 80 km/h (50 mph)	Approximately 20 seconds
	Constant speed of approx. 100 km/h (63 mph)	Approximately 1 minute
Steep hill driving or continuous driving at 100 km/h (63 mph) or more (race track driving etc.)		Approximately 2 minutes

■ Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 480)

⚠ CAUTION**■ When starting the vehicle**

Vehicles with an automatic transmission: Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

Vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission: Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from moving unexpectedly.

■ When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
 - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.
 - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
 - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly, allowing you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
 - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. This may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- Except vehicles with a manual transmission: Do not let the vehicle roll backwards while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R. Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- If the smell of exhaust is noticed inside the vehicle, open the windows and check that the trunk is closed. Large amounts of exhaust in the vehicle can cause driver drowsiness and an accident, resulting in death or a serious health hazard. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

2

When driving

 CAUTION

- On vehicles with an automatic transmission, do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to D (vehicles with an automatic transmission), E, M (vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission) or 1 (vehicles with a manual transmission) while the vehicle is moving backward.
Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 471
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 141)
- When stopped on an inclined surface, use the brake pedal and parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling backward or forward and causing an accident.
- Do not adjust the display, the position of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control that can cause accidents that may result in death or serious injury.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their bodies are not outside the vehicle, as this may result in death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION**■ When driving on slippery road surfaces**

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle, resulting in an accident.
- Sudden changes in engine speed, such as engine braking caused by up-shifting or down-shifting, may cause the vehicle to skid, resulting in an accident.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected, resulting in an accident.

■ When shifting the shift lever

Except vehicles with a manual transmission: Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.

This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

■ When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not race the engine.

If the vehicle is in any gear other than P (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or N (except vehicles with an automatic transmission) the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, and may cause an accident.

- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time.

If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and check that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.

- Except vehicles with a manual transmission: In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.

- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.

2

When driving

 CAUTION

- Avoid revving or racing the engine.

Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

■ When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.

Doing so may result in the following.

- Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
- The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of eye glasses to deform or crack.
- Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.

- Vehicles with an automatic transmission: Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P, stop the engine and lock the vehicle.

Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.

- Vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission: Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to E, M or R, stop the engine and lock the vehicle.

Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.

- Vehicles with a manual transmission: Always apply the parking brake, stop the engine and lock the vehicle.

Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.

- Do not touch the exhaust pipe while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine OFF.

Doing so may cause burns.

- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

⚠ CAUTION

- Vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission: Do not turn off the engine until 1st or reverse is engaged properly and completely. Confirm that the gear is engaged by viewing the gear position indicator. Parking the vehicle without a gear engaged may cause the vehicle to move result in an accident.

■ Exhaust gases

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO) that is colorless and odorless. Inhaling exhaust gases may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area, stop the engine. In a closed area, such as a garage, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.
- The exhaust should be checked occasionally. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Failure to do so may allow exhaust gases to enter the vehicle, resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

■ When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, you may accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, which could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

2

When driving

 **CAUTION**

■ When braking the vehicle

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously. Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the power brake assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid downhills or sharp turns that require braking. In this case, braking is still possible, but it will require more force on the pedal than usual. Braking distance may also increase.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls. Each push on the pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems: If one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and braking distance becomes longer.
Do not drive your vehicle with only a single brake system. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

■ If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)

- Have the brake pads checked and replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.
The rotor damage can result if the pads are not replaced when needed.
It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

⚠ NOTICE**■ When driving the vehicle****▶ Vehicles with an automatic transmission**

Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress accelerator and brake pedals together to hold the vehicle on a hill.

▶ Vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission

Do not use the accelerator pedal or starting assist system to hold the vehicle on a hill.

Doing so may damage the clutch.

▶ Vehicles with a manual transmission

● Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving.

Doing so may cause clutch trouble.

● Do not use any gears other than the first gear when starting off and moving forward.

Doing so may damage the clutch.

● Do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle when stopping on an uphill grade.

Doing so may damage the clutch.

■ When parking the vehicle (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

Always put the shift lever in P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

■ Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

● Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for a long time.

Doing so may damage the power steering motor.

● When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

● Diesel engine only: Make sure to idle the engine immediately after high-speed driving or hill climbing. Stop the engine only after the turbocharger has cooled down.

Failure to do so may cause damage to the turbocharger.

 NOTICE

■ If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually press the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds.
- The vehicle will behave abnormally.

Replace the flat tire with a new one. (→P. 441)

■ When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle.

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional check the following.

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of engine oil, transaxle fluid, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible) and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

2-1. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes.

■ Starting the engine

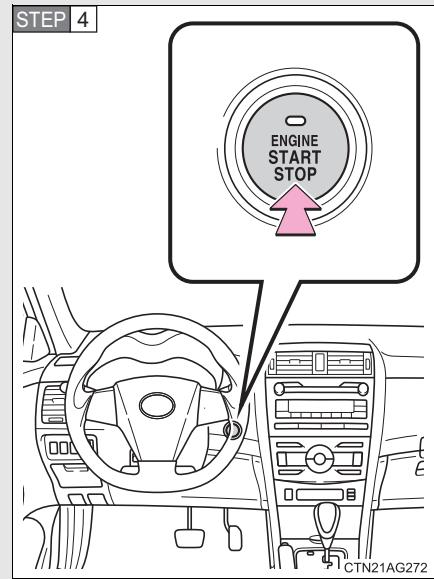
- Automatic transmission

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

STEP 3 Sit in the driver's seat and firmly depress the brake pedal.

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator turns green. If the indicator does not turn green, the engine cannot be started.



Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

2

When driving

2-1. Driving procedures

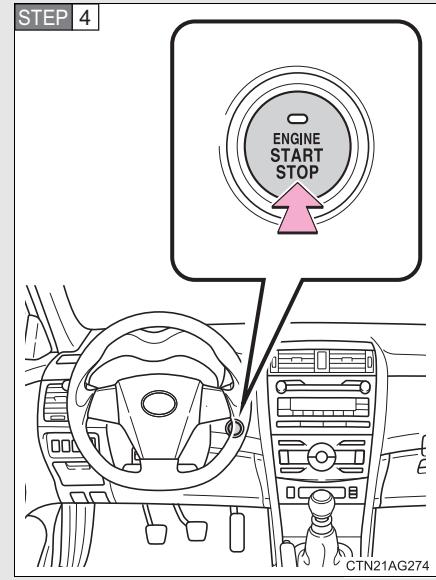
► Manual transmission

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in N.

STEP 3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator turns green.



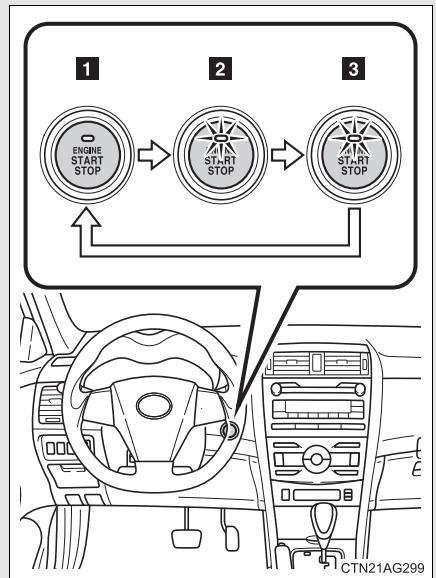
Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

The engine can be started from any “ENGINE START STOP” switch mode.

■ Changing “ENGINE START STOP” switch mode

Modes can be changed by pressing the “ENGINE START STOP” switch with the brake pedal (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or clutch pedal (vehicles with a manual transmission) released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



1 OFF*

Emergency flashers can be used.

2 ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator turns amber.

3 IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

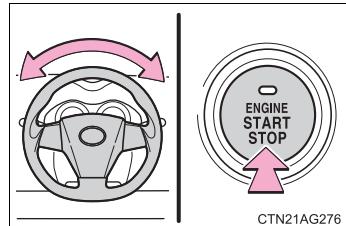
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator turns amber.

*: Vehicles with an automatic transmission: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the “ENGINE START STOP” switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to OFF.

2

When driving

■ Steering lock release



Make sure that the steering wheel lock is released.

To release the steering wheel lock, gently turn the wheel left or right while pressing the "ENGINE START STOP" switch.

When the steering wheel lock does not release, the "ENGINE START STOP" switch indicator will flash green.

■ If the engine does not start

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 75)

■ When the "ENGINE START STOP" switch indicator flashes in amber

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

■ Auto power off function

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch will automatically turn OFF when left in ACCESSORY mode for 1 hour or more.

■ Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 30

■ When the electronic key battery is discharged

→P. 378

■ Conditions affecting operation

→P. 29

■ Note for the entry function

→P. 30

⚠ CAUTION**■ When starting the engine**

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Stopping the engine in an emergency

If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, push and hold the "ENGINE START STOP" switch for more than 3 seconds. However, do not touch the "ENGINE START STOP" switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

2

When driving

⚠ NOTICE**■ To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods without the engine running.

■ When starting the engine

- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.

2-1. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

■ Starting the engine

► Automatic transmission

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

STEP 3 Sit in the driver's seat and firmly depress the brake pedal.

STEP 4 Turn the engine switch to the "START" position and start the engine.

► Multi-mode manual transmission

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Firmly depress the brake pedal, turn the engine switch to the "ON" position and shift the shift lever to N.

STEP 3 Turn the engine switch to the "START" position and start the engine.

Diesel engine only:  turns on. The engine begins starting after  goes out.

► Manual transmission

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

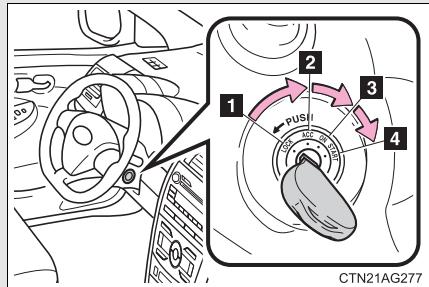
STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in N.

STEP 3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

STEP 4 Turn the engine switch to the "START" position and start the engine.

Diesel engine only:  turns on. The engine begins starting after  goes out.

■ Engine (ignition) switch



1 "LOCK"

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed. (Vehicles with an automatic transmission: The key can be removed only when the shift lever is in P.)

2 "ACC"

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

3 "ON"

All electrical components can be used.

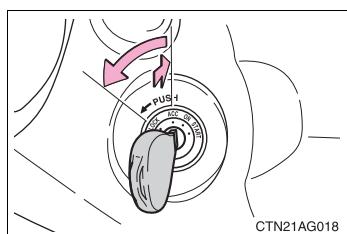
4 "START"

For starting the engine.

2

When driving

■ Turning the key from "ACC" to "LOCK"



STEP 1 Vehicles with an automatic transmission: Shift the shift lever to P. (→P. 140)

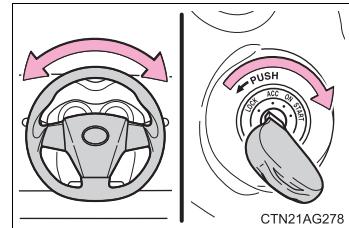
Vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission: Shift the shift lever to E, M or R. (→P. 142)

Vehicles with a manual transmission: Shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 147)

STEP 2 Push in the key and turn to the "LOCK" position.

2-1. Driving procedures

■ Steering lock release



When starting the engine, the engine switch may seem stuck in the "LOCK" position. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly in either direction.

■ If the engine does not start

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 75)

■ Key reminder function

A buzzer sounds if the driver's door is opened, while the engine switch is in "LOCK" or "ACC" position to remind you to remove the key.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the engine under any circumstances.

Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Caution when driving

Do not turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position while driving. If, in an emergency, you must turn the engine OFF while the vehicle is moving, turn the engine switch only to the "ACC" position.

 NOTICE**■ To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the key in the “ACC” or “ON” position for a long period if the engine is not running.

■ When starting the engine

- Do not crank for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring systems.
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.

2

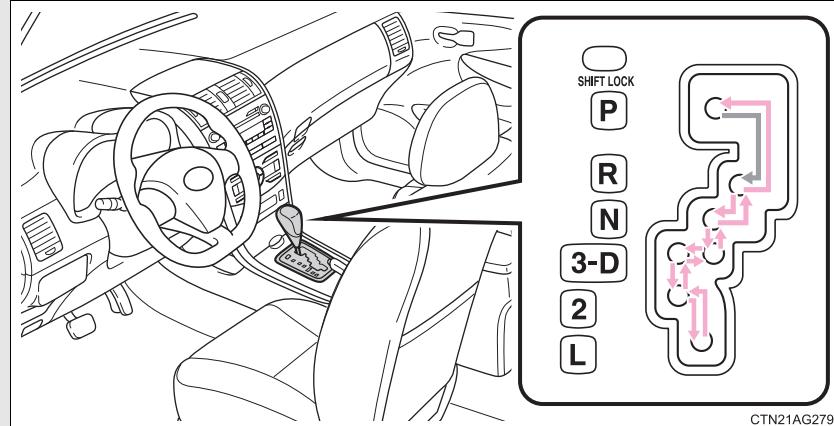
When driving

2-1. Driving procedures

Automatic transmission*

Select a shift position appropriate for the driving conditions.

■ Shifting the shift lever



► Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

While the engine switch is in the “ON” position, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever.

► Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

While the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever.

*: If equipped

■ Shift position uses

Shift position	Function
P	Parking the vehicle or starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving*
3	Position for engine braking
2	Position for more powerful engine braking
L	Position for maximum engine braking

*: Shifting to the D position allows the system to select a gear suitable for the driving conditions.

Setting the shift lever to the D position is recommended for normal driving.

■ Downshifting restrictions

The shift lever cannot be downshifted if the following speeds are exceeded.

km/h (mph)

Downshifting	Maximum speed
3→2	100 (62)
2→L	51 (31)

■ When driving with the cruise control system (if equipped)

The engine brake will not operate when downshifting from D to 3. (→P. 190)

■ If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

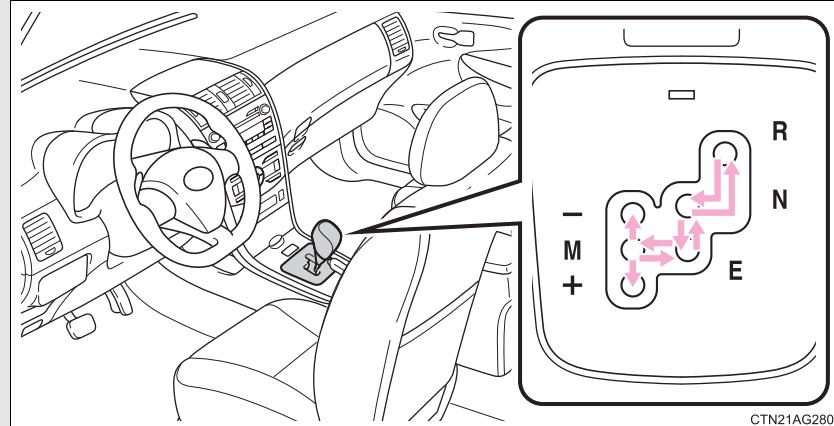
→P. 452

2-1. Driving procedures

Multi-mode manual transmission*

Select a shift position appropriate for the driving conditions.

■ Shifting the shift lever



CTN21AG280

■ Shift position uses

Shift position	Function
R	Reversing
N	Neutral or starting the engine
E	Easy (E) mode driving ^{*1}
M	Manual (M) mode driving ^{*2} (→P. 143)

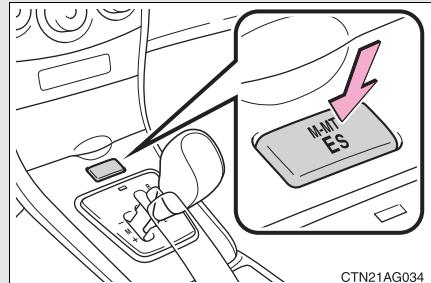
*¹: The most appropriate gear position is automatically selected upon an operation of the accelerator pedal and vehicle speed.

*²: A gear position must be selected manually. However, the gear position may automatically be changed down optimally according to vehicle speed.

*: If equipped

■ Selecting the Easy sports (Es) mode (when the shift lever is in E only)

The Es mode can be selected for superior driving performance and to achieve a feeling of faster acceleration than in E mode.



Turn the “M-MT Es” switch on.

Press the switch once more to cancel the Es mode.

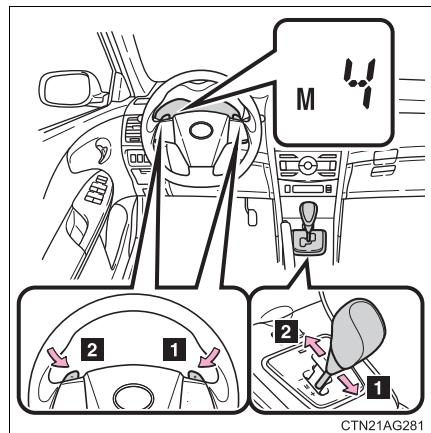
To improve fuel economy, cancel the Es mode for ordinary driving.

2

When driving

Changing gear positions in M mode

Shift the shift lever to M and operate the shift lever or paddle shift switch.



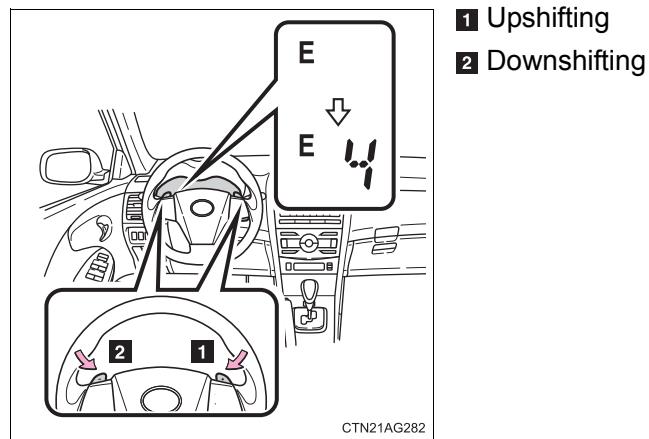
1 Upshifting

2 Downshifting

2-1. Driving procedures

Changing gear positions in E or Es mode

When the shift position is in E or Es, the paddle shift switches can be used to select a gear position temporarily. When a gear position is selected, the gear position will be displayed.



■ Maximum allowable speeds

Observe the following maximum allowable speeds in each gear when maximum acceleration is necessary.

km/h (mph)

Gear position	Maximum speed
1	42 (26)
2	79 (49)
3	115 (71)
4	156 (96)
5	212 (131)

■ Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer (in E mode [when the paddle shift switch is operated] or M mode)

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever or paddle shift switch is operated. (The warning buzzer will sound twice.)

■ Reverse warning buzzer

When shifting into R, a buzzer will sound to inform the driver that the shift lever is in R.

■ Es mode automatic deactivation

Es mode is automatically deactivated if the engine switch is turned OFF after driving in Es mode.

2

When driving

2-1. Driving procedures

■ If the shift lever cannot be shifted

- With the shift lever in N
Depress the brake pedal to shift the shift lever. If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. (→P. 453)
- With the shift lever in a position other than N
→P. 453

■ If the driver's door is opened when the shift lever is in a position other than N and the engine is running

A buzzer will sound. Close the driver's door.

■ If the M indicator does not come on even after shifting the shift lever to M

This may indicate a malfunction in the multi-mode manual transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.
(In this situation, the vehicle will operate as if the shift lever is in E.)

■ If the N indicator is flashing

- When shifting the shift lever —
Shift the shift lever to N. Wait a few seconds and shift the shift lever to the desired position.
- When the engine is turned off —
Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position and shift the shift lever to N, and then to the desired position.

If the indicator still blinks after the above operations, shift the shift lever to N and start the engine. Then, shift the shift lever to the desired position.

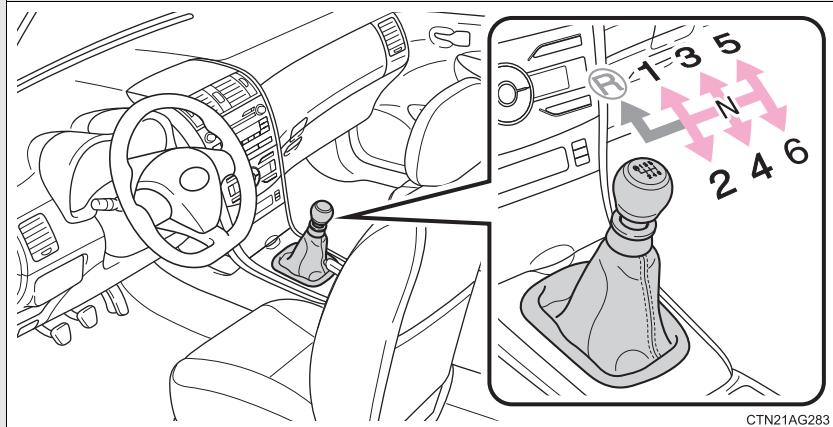
■ If the N indicator is flashing and the warning buzzer is beeping

Shift the shift lever to N, and then to E, M or R.

2-1. Driving procedures

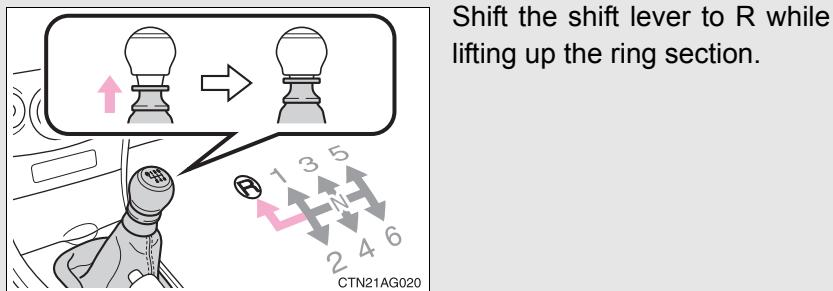
Manual transmission*

■ Shifting the shift lever



Fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever, and then release it slowly.

■ Shifting the shift lever to R



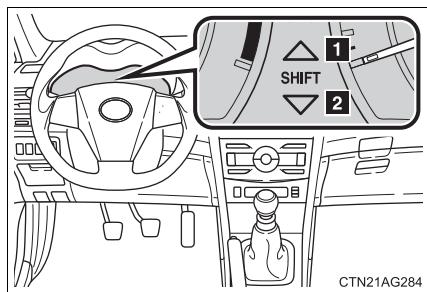
2
When driving

*: If equipped

2-1. Driving procedures

Gear Shift Indicator (except vehicles with 1ZR-FE engine)

Gear Shift Indicator is a guide to help the driver achieve improved fuel economy and reduced exhaust emissions within limits of engine performance.



- 1 Upshifting
- 2 Downshifting

■ Gear Shift Indicator display

Gear Shift Indicator may not be displayed when your foot is placed on the clutch pedal.

■ Maximum allowable speeds

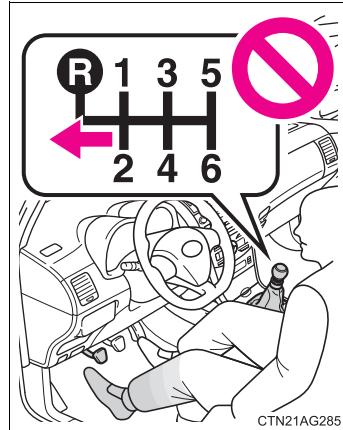
Observe the following maximum allowable speeds in each gear when maximum acceleration is necessary.

km/h (mph)

Shift position	Maximum speed		
	1NR-FE engine	1ZR-FE engine	1ND-TV engine
1	44 (27)	45 (27)	42 (26)
2	81 (50)	84 (52)	79 (49)
3	119 (73)	123 (76)	115 (71)
4	160 (99)	166 (103)	156 (96)
5	190 (118)	197 (122)	212 (131)

⚠ CAUTION**■ Gear Shift Indicator display**

Refer to the display while considering actual traffic and road conditions. Failure to exercise judgment may lead to an accident.

⚠ NOTICE**■ To prevent damage to the transmission**

- Do not shift the shift lever to R without depressing the clutch pedal.

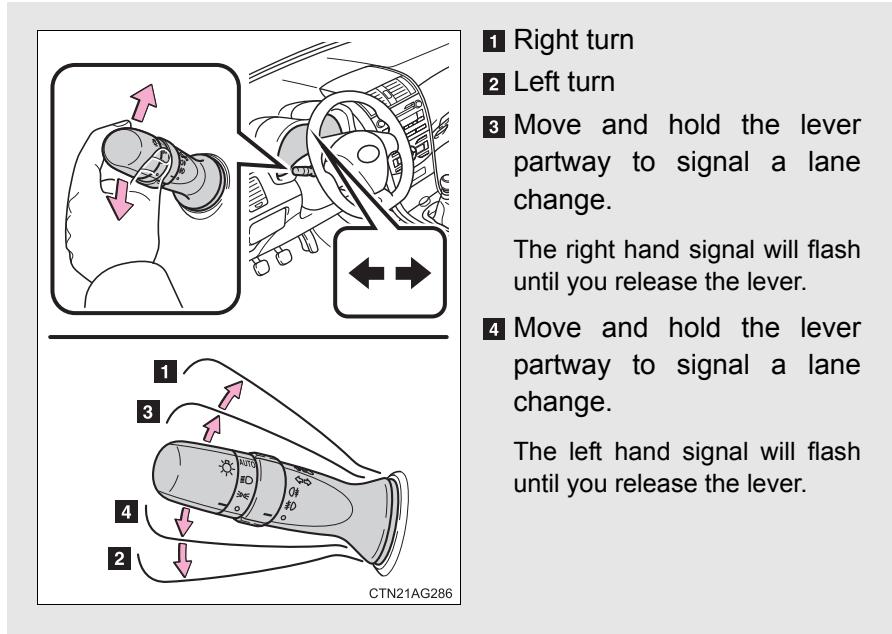
- Do not lift up the ring section except when shifting the lever to R.
- Shift the shift lever to R only when the vehicle is stationary and the clutch pedal is fully depressed.

2

When driving

2-1. Driving procedures

Turn signal lever



■ Turn signals can be operated when

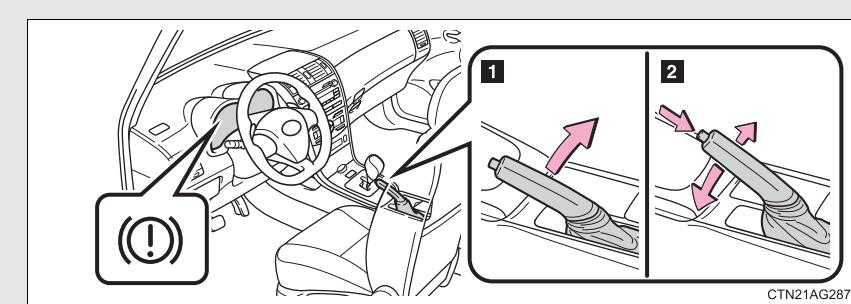
- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
The engine switch is in the "ON" position.
- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ If the indicators flash faster than usual

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

2-1. Driving procedures

Parking brake



CTN21AG287

1 Setting the parking brake

Fully set the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.

2 Releasing the parking brake

Slightly raise the lever and then lower it completely while pressing the button.

2

When driving

■ Usage in winter time

See "Winter driving tips" for parking brake usage in winter time. (→P. 209)

NOTICE

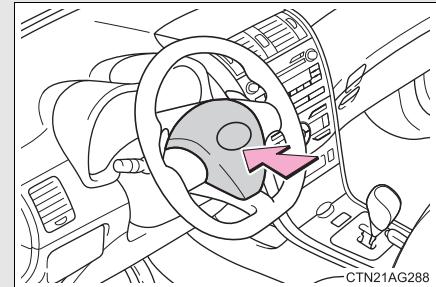
■ Before driving

Fully release the parking brake.

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

2-1. Driving procedures

Horn



To sound the horn, press on or close to the  mark.

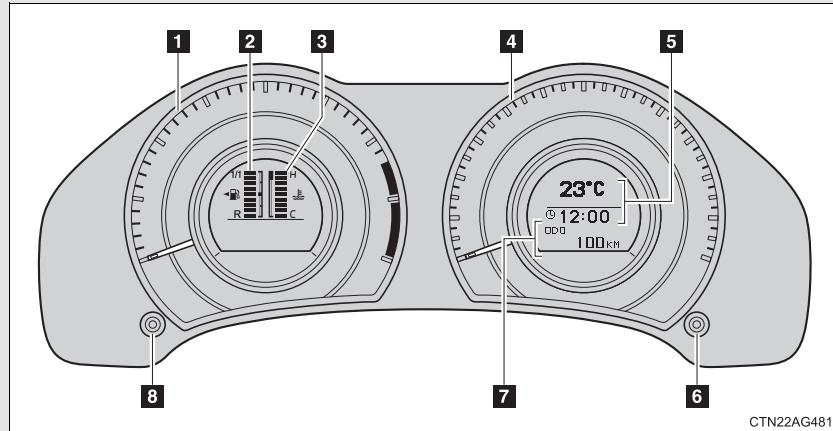
■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.

The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.
(→P. 61)

2-2. Instrument cluster Gauges and meters

■ Optitron type meters



- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
The following gauges, meters and displays illuminate when the engine switch is in the “ON” position.
- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
The following gauges, meters and displays illuminate when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

1 Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

2 Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

3 Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature.

4 Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

5 Multi-information display

→P. 164

2

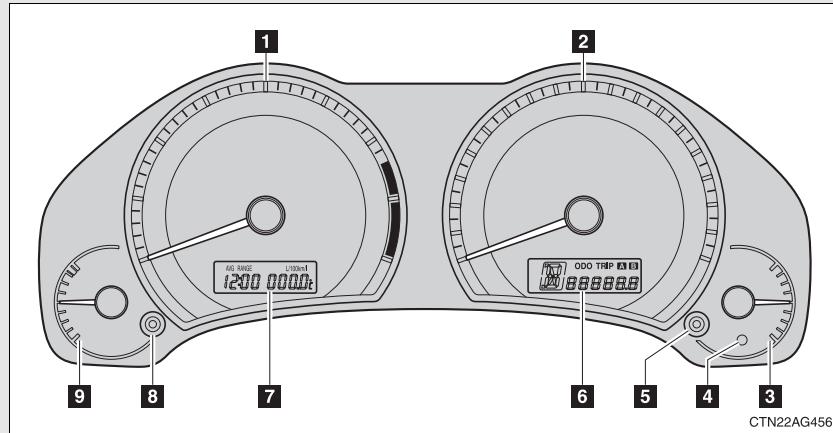
When driving

2-2. Instrument cluster

- 6 Odometer/trip meter display change button**
Switches the display.
- 7 Odometer/trip meter display**
Displays odometer, trip meter and instrument panel light control.
→P. 157
- 8 “DISP” button**
Switches the multi-information display.

2-2. Instrument cluster

■ Non-Optitron type meters



1 Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

2 Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

3 Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

4 Low fuel level warning light

→P. 422

5 Odometer/trip meter display change button

Switches the display.

2

When driving

2-2. Instrument cluster

6 Odometer/trip meter display

Displays odometer, trip meter and instrument panel light control.

→P. 158

7 Multi-information display

→P. 173

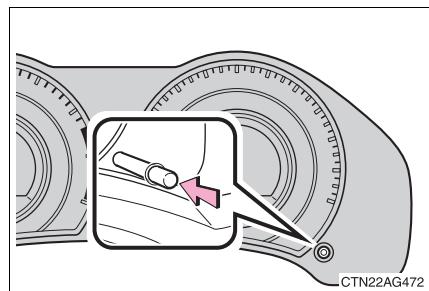
8 “DISP” button

Switches the multi-information display.

9 Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature.

Switching the display



Pressing the button changes the display as follows.

2

When driving

- ▶ Vehicles with Optitron type meters
- Odometer



Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

- Trip meters A and B



Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.



Press and hold the button to reset.

- Instrument panel light control



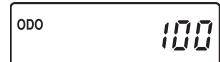
Displays the brightness of the instrument panel lights when the headlight switch is on.

Pressing and holding the button will adjust brightness of the instrument panel lights.

2-2. Instrument cluster

► Vehicles with non-Optitron type meters

- Odometer

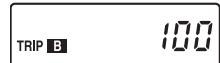


Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

- Trip meters A and B



Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.



Press and hold the button to reset.

- Instrument panel light control



Displays the brightness of the instrument panel lights when the headlight switch is on.

Pressing and holding the button will adjust brightness of the instrument panel lights.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the top segments of the engine coolant temperature gauge is flashing (Optitron type meters) or the engine coolant temperature gauge are in the red zone (H) (non-Optitron type meters). In these cases, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 465)

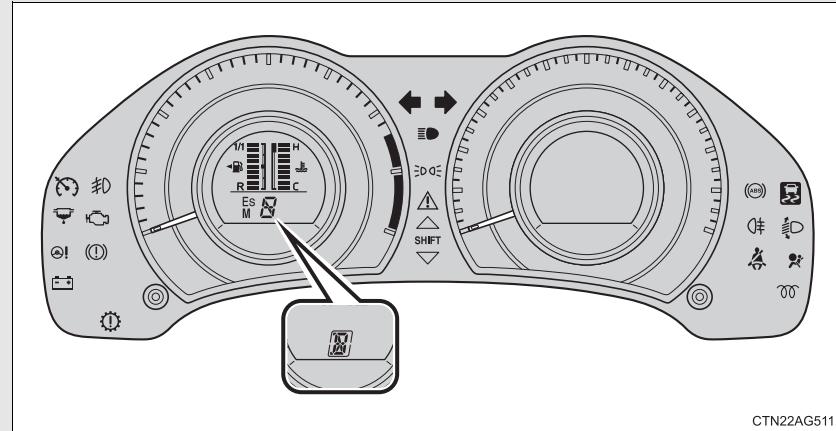
2-2. Instrument cluster

Indicators and warning lights

The indicator and warning lights on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

■ Instrument cluster

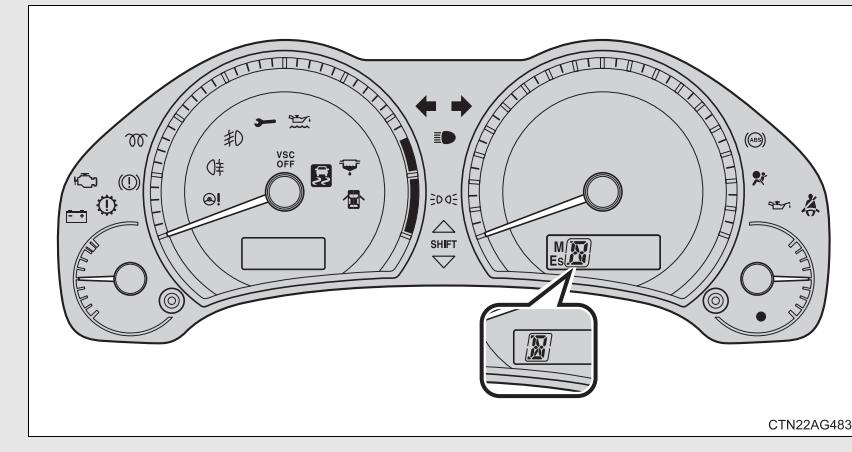
- Vehicles with Optitron type meters



2

When driving

- Vehicles with non-Optitron type meters



2-2. Instrument cluster

■ Center panel

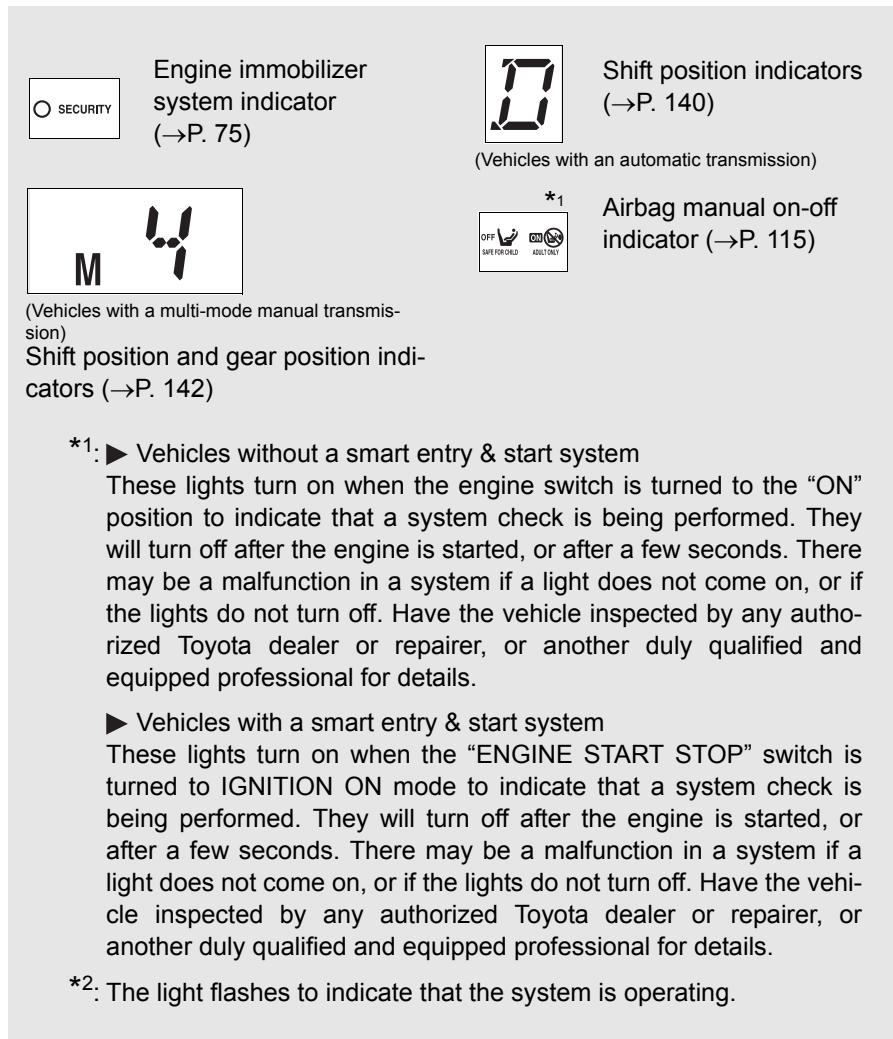


■ Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.

	Turn signal indicator (→P. 150)		Gear Shift Indicator (*1) (→P. 148)
	Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 178)		Cruise control indicator (→P. 190) (If equipped)
	Tail light indicator (→P. 177)		Engine preheating indicator (→P. 136) (Diesel engine)
	Front fog light indicator (→P. 182) (If equipped)		"VSC OFF" indicator (→P. 203) (If equipped)
	Rear fog light indicator (→P. 182)		Slip indicator (*1, 2) (→P. 201) (If equipped)

2-2. Instrument cluster



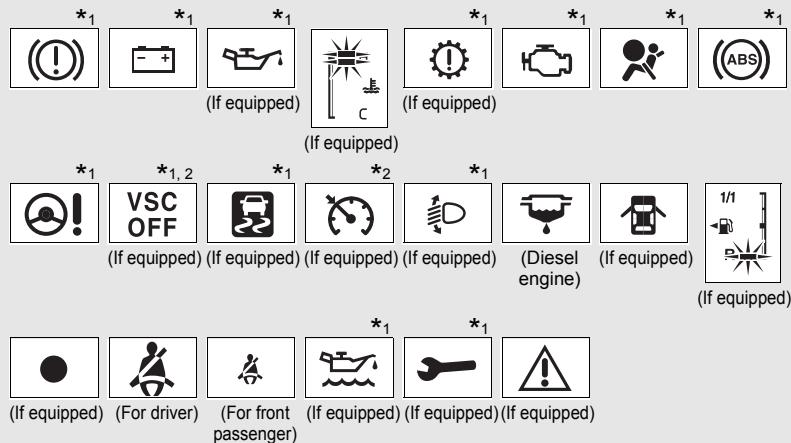
2

When driving

2-2. Instrument cluster

■ Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in any of the vehicle's systems. (→P. 416)



*₁: ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

These lights turn on when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.

*₂: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

 CAUTION

■ If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately if this occurs.

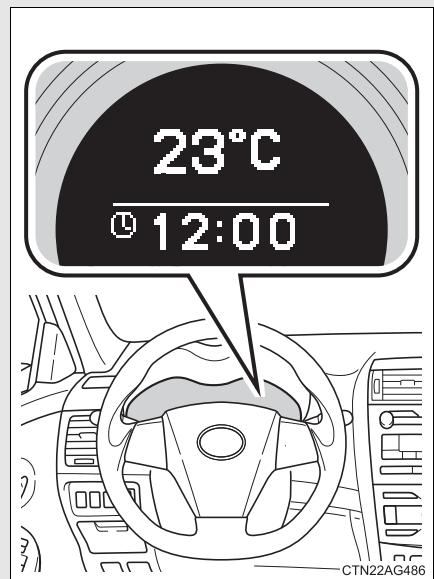
2

When driving

2-2. Instrument cluster

Multi-information display (vehicles with Optitron type meters)

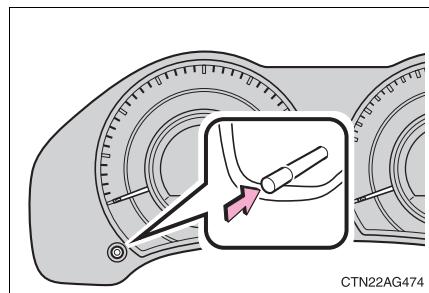
The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data, including the current outside temperature, clock and date.



- Outside temperature display (→P. 165)
Indicates the outside temperature.
- Clock (→P. 165, 167)
Indicates the time and sets the clock.
- Date (→P. 165, 167)
Indicates the date and sets it.
- Trip information (→P. 165)
Displays driving range, fuel consumption and other cruising-related information.
- Warning messages (→P. 428)

Automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in one of the vehicle's systems.

Switching the display



Display items can be switched by pressing the “DISP” button.

2

When driving

- Clock



Displays the clock.

- Outside temperature



Displays the outside temperature.

The temperature range that can be displayed is from -30°C (-22°F) to 50°C (122°F).

- Date



Displays the date.

- Instantaneous fuel consumption



Displays instantaneous fuel consumption.

2-2. Instrument cluster

● Average fuel consumption



Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset.

- The function can be reset by pressing the “DISP” button for longer than one second when the average fuel consumption is displayed.
- Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

● Driving range



Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.

● Average vehicle speed



Displays the average vehicle speed since the engine was started or the function was reset.

The function can be reset by pressing the “DISP” button for longer than one second when the average vehicle speed is displayed.

● Elapsed time



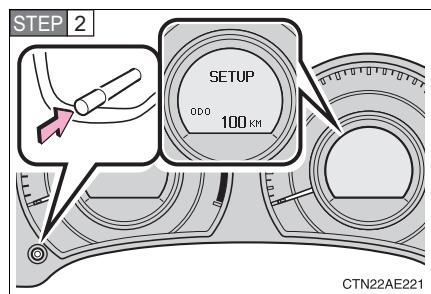
Displays the elapsed time since the engine was started or the function was reset.

The function can be reset by pressing the “DISP” button for longer than one second when the elapsed time is displayed.

Setting up display

■ Before setting

STEP 1 Display the set up screen on the multi-information display when the vehicle is stopped.



Press and hold the “DISP” button to enter the adjustment mode.

2

When driving



Select the desired item on the menu screen.

Press and hold the “DISP” button to enter the adjustment mode.

2-2. Instrument cluster

■ Setting the clock

STEP 1 Select “CLOCK” on the menu screen. (→P. 167)

STEP 2



Press the “DISP” button to adjust the hours.

After adjusting the hours, wait 5 seconds to allow the hours to be automatically input.

STEP 3



Press the “DISP” button to adjust the minutes.

After adjusting the minutes, wait 5 seconds to allow the minutes to be automatically input.

■ Setting the date

STEP 1 Select “DATE” on the menu screen. (→P. 167)

STEP 2



Press the “DISP” button to select the year.
After selecting the year, wait 5 seconds to allow the year to be automatically input.

2

When driving

STEP 3



Press the “DISP” button to select the month.
After selecting the month, wait 5 seconds to allow the month to be automatically input.

STEP 4



Press the “DISP” button to select the day.
After selecting the day, wait 5 seconds to allow the day to be automatically input.

2-2. Instrument cluster

■ Selecting the units

STEP 1 Select “UNITS” on the menu screen. (→P. 167)



Select the desired item on the unit screen.

Press and hold the “DISP” button to input the choice.

STEP 3 Select the desired item.

► Distance units



Select the desired distance unit.

Press and hold the “DISP” button to input the choice.

► Consumption units



Select the desired consumption unit.

Press and hold the “DISP” button to input the choice.

► Date form



Select the desired date form.

Press and hold the “DISP” button to input the choice.

2

When driving

■ Selecting the language

STEP 1 Select “LANGUAGE” on the menu screen. (→P. 167)



Select the desired language.

Press and hold the “DISP” button to input the choice.

■ Returning to the previous screen

Select “BACK” on the menu screen.

Press and hold the “DISP” button to input the choice.

2-2. Instrument cluster

■ System check display (if equipped)

- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

After turning the engine switch to the “ON” position, system operation is checked. When the system check is complete,  and/or  are displayed before returning to the normal screen.

- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

After turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to IGNITION ON mode, system operation is checked. When the system check is complete,  is displayed before returning to the normal screen.

■ When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals

The following information data will be reset.

- Clock
- Date
- Average fuel consumption
- Driving range
- Average vehicle speed
- Elapsed time

■ Outside temperature display

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to charge.

- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 25 km/h [16 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

NOTICE

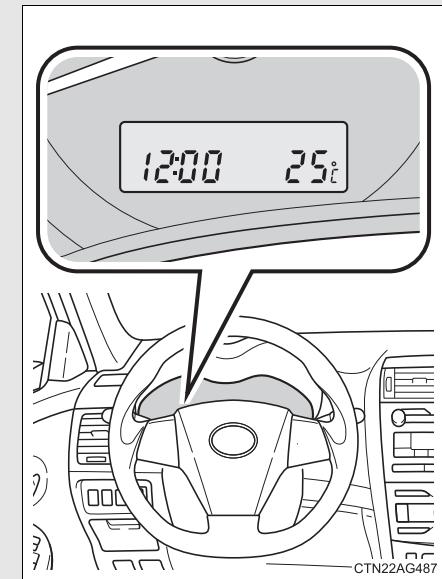
■ The multi-information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

2-2. Instrument cluster

Multi-information display (vehicles with non-Optitron type meters)

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data, including the current outside temperature and clock.



- Clock

Indicates the time and sets the clock.

- Trip information and outside temperature display

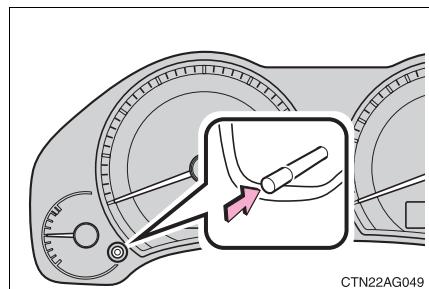
Trip information: Displays driving range, fuel consumption and other cruising-related information.

Outside temperature display: Indicates the outside temperature.

2

When driving

Switching the display

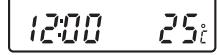


Display items can be switched by pressing the "DISP" button.

2-2. Instrument cluster

● Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature.



The temperature range that can be displayed is from -30°C (-22°F) to 50°C (122°F).

● Instantaneous fuel consumption

Displays instantaneous fuel consumption.



● Average fuel consumption

Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset.



- The average fuel consumption can be reset by pressing the “DISP” button for longer than one second when the average fuel consumption is displayed.
- Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

● Driving range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.



- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.

● Average vehicle speed

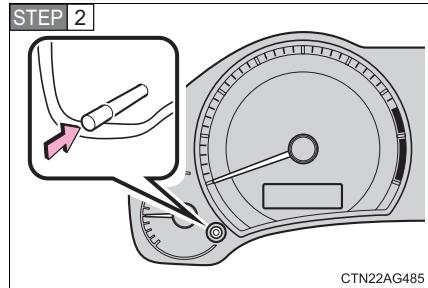


Displays the average vehicle speed since the engine was started or the function was reset.

The function can be reset by pressing the “DISP” button for longer than one second when the average vehicle speed is displayed.

Setting the clock

STEP 1 Display the clock and outside temperature on the multi-information display when the vehicle is stopped.



Press and hold the “DISP” button to enter the adjustment mode for the clock.

STEP 3 Press the “DISP” button to adjust the hours.

After adjusting the hours, wait 5 seconds to allow the hours to be automatically input.

STEP 4 Press the “DISP” button to adjust the minutes.

After adjusting the minutes, wait 5 seconds to allow the minutes to be automatically input.

2

When driving

2-2. Instrument cluster

■ When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals

The following information data will be reset.

- Clock
- Average fuel consumption
- Driving range
- Average vehicle speed

■ Outside temperature display

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to charge.

- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 25 km/h [16 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)



NOTICE

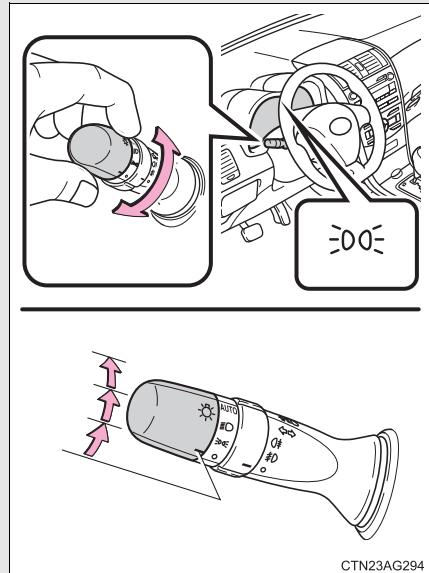
■ The multi-information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.



The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

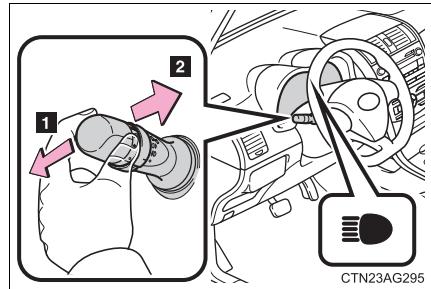
AUTO
(If equipped) The headlights and front position lights turn on and off automatically.
(Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: When the engine switch is in the "ON" position
Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: When the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode)

2

When driving

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Turning on the high beam headlights



1 With the headlights on, push the lever forward to turn on the high beams.

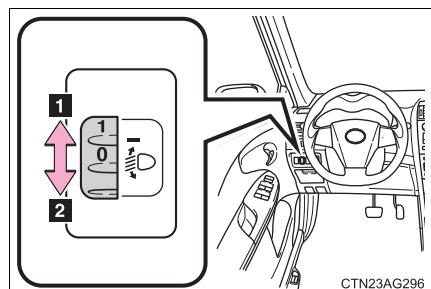
Pull the lever back to the center position to turn the high beams off.

2 Pull the lever toward you to flash the high beams.

Release the lever to turn them off. You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

Manual headlight leveling dial (vehicles without discharge headlights)

The level of the headlights can be adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle.



1 Raises the level of the headlights

2 Lowers the level of the headlights

■ Guide to dial settings

Occupancy and luggage load conditions		Dial position
Occupants	Luggage load	
Driver	None	0
Driver and front passenger	None	0
All seats occupied	None	2
All seats occupied	Full luggage loading	3
Driver	Full luggage loading	4

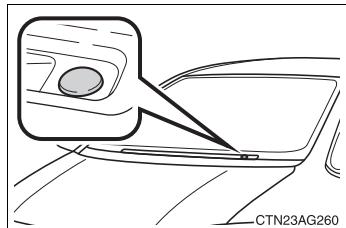
2

When driving

■ Daytime running light system (if equipped)

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers, the headlights and tail lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started. (However, the daytime running light system will be canceled when the headlight switch is operated manually or the automatic headlight system turns on the tail lights.) Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

■ Headlight control sensor (if equipped)



Headlight control sensor is located on the driver's side.

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

■ Automatic light off system (if equipped)

► Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

- When the light switch is in  or  : The headlights and front fog lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” position or turned OFF.
- When the light switch is in **AUTO** : The headlights and all lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” position or turned OFF and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn to the “ON” position, or turn the light switch OFF once and then back to  or 

► Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

- When the light switch is in  or  : The headlights and front fog lights turn off automatically if the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned OFF.
- When the light switch is in **AUTO** : The headlights and all lights turn off automatically if the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned OFF and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn to IGNITION ON mode, or turn the light switch OFF once and then back to  or 

■ Light reminder buzzer (if equipped)

► Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds when the driver's door is opened with the key removed from the engine switch while the lights are turned on.

► Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned OFF or to ACCESSORY mode and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

■ Automatic headlight leveling system (vehicles with discharge headlights)

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

■ **Customization that can be configured at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional**

Settings of light sensor sensitivity can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 496)

 **NOTICE**

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

2

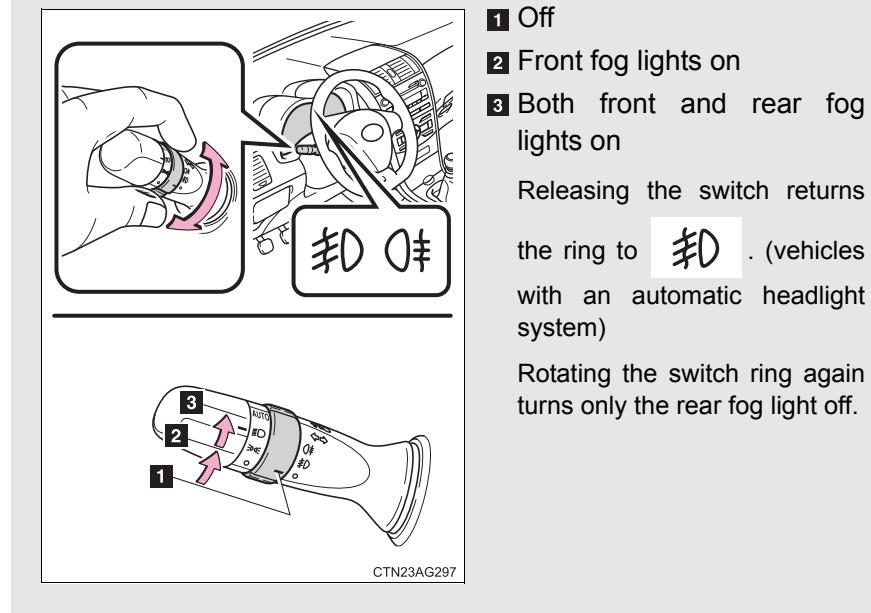
When driving

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Fog light switch

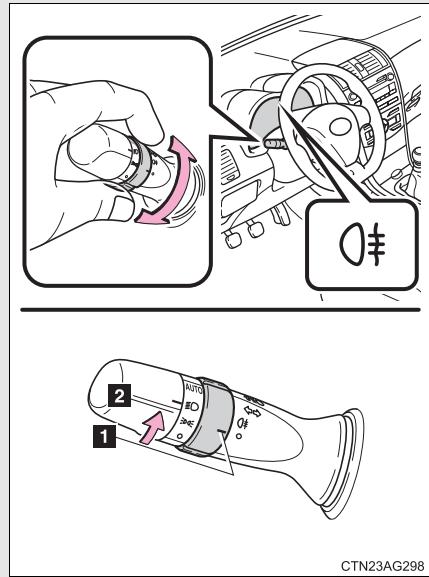
The fog lights improve visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain or fog. The fog lights can be used when the headlights or front position lights are turned on. (The rear fog lights can be used when the front fog lights are turned on. [vehicles with a front and rear fog light switch])

► Front and rear fog light switch



2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

► Rear fog light switch



- 1 Off
- 2 Rear fog light on

2

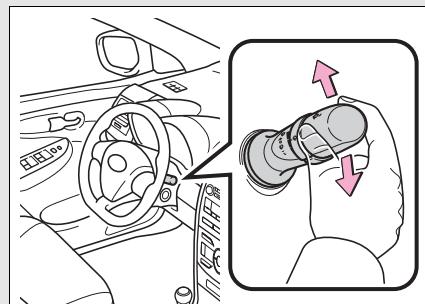
When driving

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

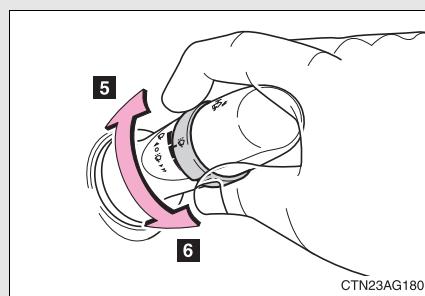
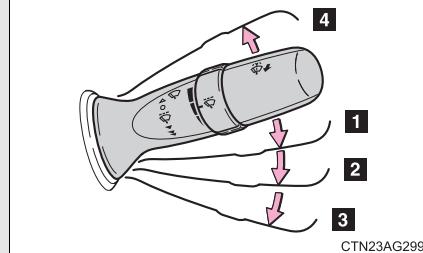
Windshield wipers and washer

► Intermittent wipers with interval adjuster

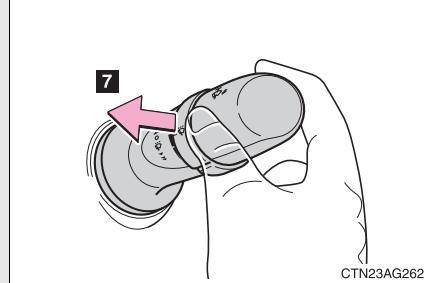
When intermittent wiper operation is selected, wiper intervals can be adjusted.



CTN23AG299



CTN23AG180

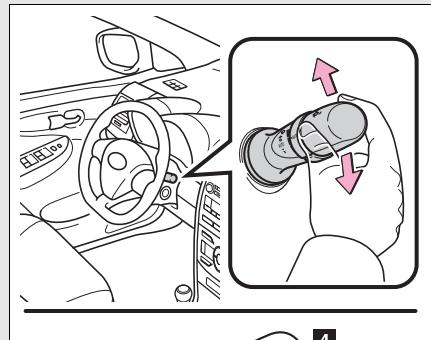


7 Wash/wipe operation

Wipers operate automatically.

► Rain-sensing windshield wipers

With "AUTO" selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.

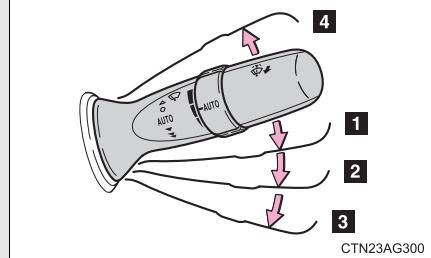


1 Rain-sensing wiper operation

2 Low speed windshield wiper operation

3 High speed windshield wiper operation

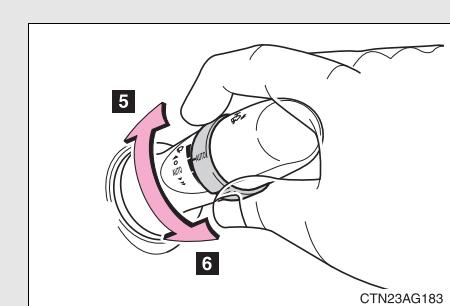
4 Temporary operation



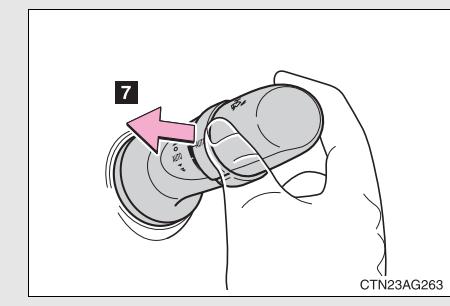
2

When driving

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers



- 5 Sensor sensitivity (high)
- 6 Sensor sensitivity (low)



7 Wash/wipe operation

Wipers operate automatically.
(After operating several times,
the wipers operate one more
time after a short delay to pre-
vent dripping.)

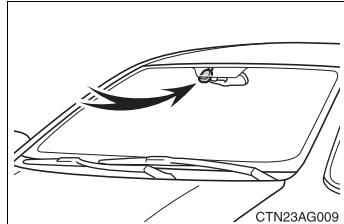
■ The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
The engine switch is in the "ON" position.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

Even when the wipers are not in "AUTO" mode, wiper operation varies depending on vehicle speed when the washer is being used (delay until drip prevention wiper sweep occurs).

■ Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)



- The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.

An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs etc. are present on the windshield.

► Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

- If the wiper switch is turned to the “AUTO” position while the engine switch is in the “ON” position, the wiper will operate once to show that “AUTO” mode is activated.
- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 90°C (194°F) or higher, or -15°C (5°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than “AUTO”.

► Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

- If the wiper switch is turned to the “AUTO” position while the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode, the wiper will operate once to show that “AUTO” mode is activated.
- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 90°C (194°F) or higher, or -15°C (5°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than “AUTO”.

■ If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked and if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

2

When driving

CAUTION

■ Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in “AUTO” mode (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in “AUTO” mode. Take care that your fingers or anything else do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

NOTICE

■ When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

■ When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

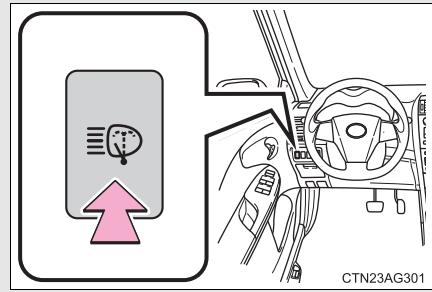
■ When a nozzle becomes blocked

Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight cleaner switch*

Washer fluid can be sprayed on the headlights.



Press the switch to clean the headlights.

2

When driving

■ The headlight cleaner can be operated when

- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
When the engine switch is in the “ON” position.
- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
When the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ Windshield washer linked operation (with discharge headlights)

When the windshield washer is operated with the “ENGINE START STOP” switch in IGNITION ON mode and the headlights on, the headlight cleaner will operate once.

NOTICE

■ When the washer fluid tank is empty

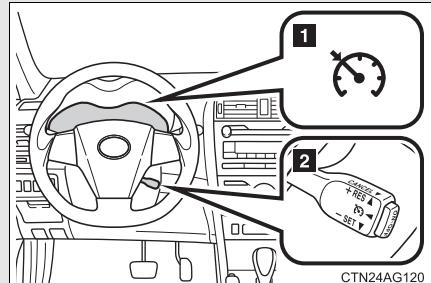
Do not use this function when the washer fluid tank is empty. This may cause the washer fluid pump to overheat.

*: If equipped

2-4. Using other driving systems

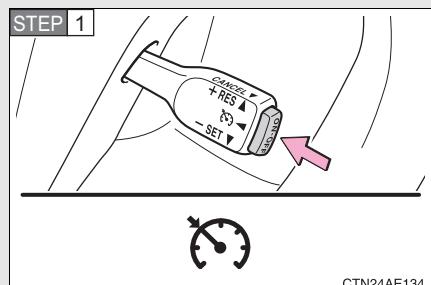
Cruise control*

Use cruise control to maintain a set speed without using the accelerator.



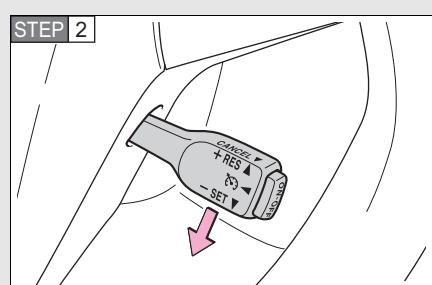
- 1 Indicator
- 2 Cruise control switch

■ Set the vehicle speed



Turn the "ON-OFF" button on.

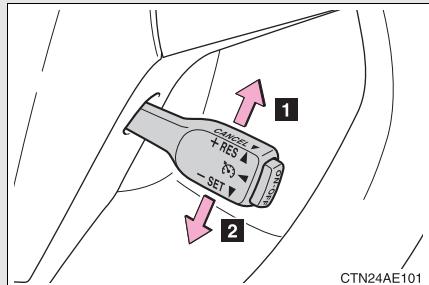
Press the button once more to deactivate the cruise control.



Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed and push the lever down to set the cruise control speed.

*: If equipped

■ Adjusting the speed setting



- 1 Increase speed
- 2 Decrease speed

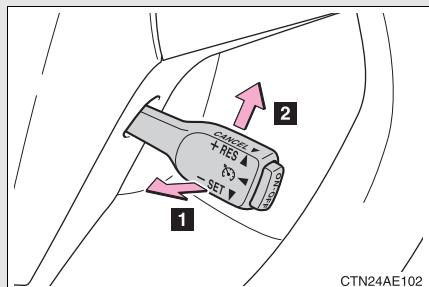
Hold the lever until the desired speed setting is obtained.

Fine adjustment of the set speed can be made by lightly pushing the lever up or down and releasing it.

2

When driving

■ Canceling and resuming regular acceleration



- 1 Cancel

Push the lever towards you to cancel cruise control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied or the clutch pedal is depressed (manual transmission only).

- 2 Resume

To resume cruise control and return to the set speed, push the lever up.

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Cruise control can be set when

- The shift lever is in the D or 3 (vehicles with an automatic transmission).
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ Accelerating

The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.

■ Automatic cruise control cancellation

The set speed is automatically canceled in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed.
At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated. (if equipped)

■ If the cruise control indicator light flashes

Turn the “ON-OFF” button off once, and then reactivate the system.

If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, and have your Toyota inspected.

⚠ CAUTION

■ To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake

Keep the “ON-OFF” button off when not in use.

■ Situations unsuitable for cruise control

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.

Doing so may result in control of the vehicle being lost and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing

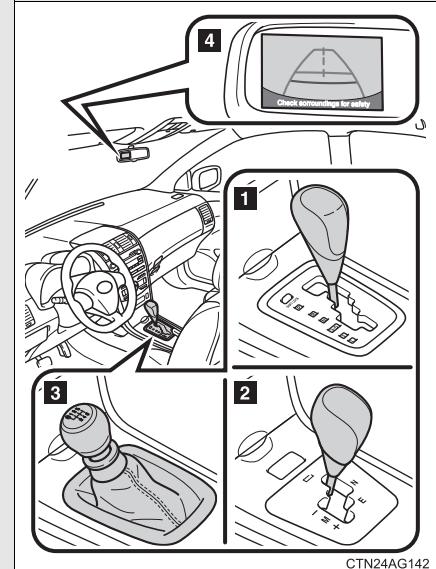
2

When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

Rear view monitor system*

The rear view monitor system assists the driver by displaying an image of the area behind the vehicle. The image is displayed in reverse on the screen. This reversed image is a similar image to the one on the inside rear view mirror.



The rear view image is displayed on the inside rear view mirror.

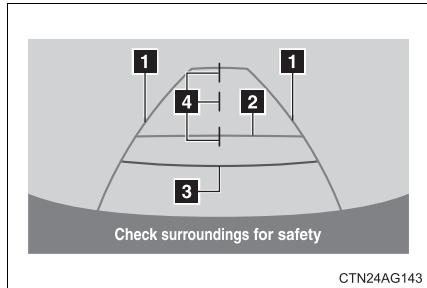
The screen is turned off if any one of the following conditions are met:

- The shift lever is shifted out of R
- The screen remains on for 5 minutes

- 1** Automatic transmission
2 Multi-mode Manual Transmission
3 Manual transmission
4 Screen

*: If equipped

■ Rear view monitor guide lines



Guide lines are displayed on the screen.

The guide lines may look differently depending on vehicle orientation or road conditions.

① Vehicle width extension guide lines (blue)

These lines indicate the estimated vehicle width extension.

② Distance guide line (blue)

This line indicates a position on the ground about 1 m (3 ft.) behind on the ground of the rear bumper of your vehicle.

③ Distance guide line (red)

This line indicates a position on the ground about 0.5 m (1.5ft.) behind on the ground of the rear bumper of your vehicle.

④ Vehicle center guide lines (blue)

These lines indicate the estimated vehicle center on the ground.

2

When driving

■ The rear view monitor system can be operated when

► Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

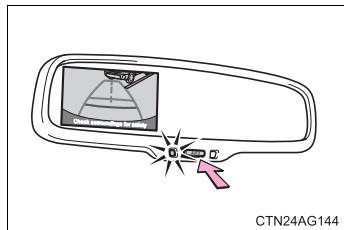
The shift lever is in R and the engine switch is in the "ON" position.

► Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The shift lever is in R and the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Switching the screen ON/OFF mode



When the screen is displayed, press "AUTO" on the inside rear view mirror to switch the screen ON/OFF mode.

Screen ON mode: Green indicator comes on.

Screen OFF mode: Amber indicator comes on.

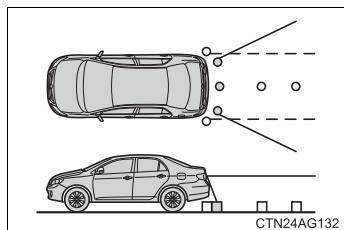
- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror will revert to the screen ON mode each time the engine switch is in the "ON" position.

- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

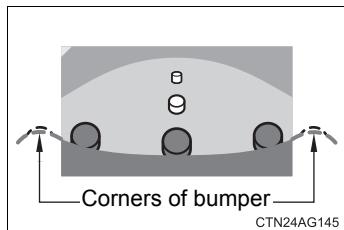
The auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror will revert to the screen ON mode each time the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in the IGNITION ON mode.

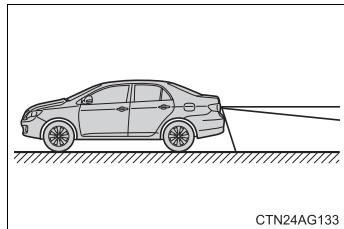
■ Displayed area



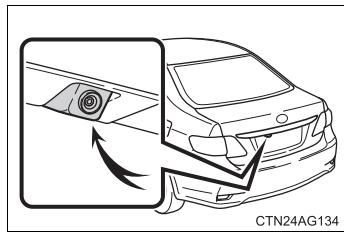
The area covered by the camera is limited. Objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be seen on the screen.

The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation or road conditions.





■ Rear view monitor system camera



The rear view monitor system camera is located on the trunk as shown in the illustration. The camera uses a special lens. The distance of the image that appears on the screen differs from the actual distance.

In the following cases, it may become difficult to see the images on the screen, even when the system is functioning correctly.

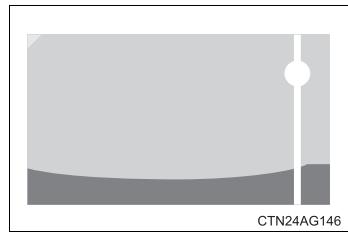
- The vehicle is in a dark area, such as at night.
- The temperature near the lens is extremely high or low.
- Water droplets are on the camera lens or humidity is high, such as when it rains.
- Foreign matter, such as snow or mud, adheres to the camera lens.
- When the camera has scratches or dirt on it.
- The sun or headlights are shining directly into the camera lens.
- A bright object such as a white wall is reflected in the mirror surface over the monitor.

2

When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Smear effect



If a bright light, such as sunlight reflected off the vehicle body, is picked up by the camera, a smear effect* characteristic to the camera may occur.

*: Smear effect: A phenomenon that occurs when a bright light is picked up by the camera; when transmitted by the camera, the light source appears to have a vertical streak above and below it.

■ Flicker effect

When the camera is used under fluorescent light, sodium lights, or mercury lights etc., the lights and the illuminated areas may appear to flicker.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When using the rear view monitor system, observe the following precautions to avoid an accident that could result in death or serious injuries.

- Never depend solely on the monitor system when reversing.
- Always check visually and with the mirrors to confirm your intended path is clear.
- Use your own eyes to confirm the vehicle's surroundings, as the displayed image may become faint or dark, and moving images will be distorted, or not entirely visible when the outside temperature is low. When backing up, be sure to check behind and all around the vehicle visually and with the mirrors before proceeding.
- Always check the vehicle surrounding area, because the guide lines are ancillary lines.
- The guide lines are ancillary lines and do not change even if the steering wheel is turned.
- Depicted distances between objects and flat surfaces differ from actual distances.
- Do not use the system if the trunk open.

■ Conditions which may affect the rear view monitor system

- If the back of the vehicle has been hit, the camera's position and mounting angle may have changed. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Rapid temperature changes, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, may cause the system to function abnormally.
- If the camera lens is dirty, it cannot transmit a clear image. Rinse with water and wipe with a soft cloth. If extremely dirty, wash with a mild cleanser and rinse.
- The displayed image may be darker and moving images may be slightly distorted when the system is cold.

■ Caution while driving in reverse

Do not change modes while the vehicle is moving.

2

When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

NOTICE

■ Camera precautions

- As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassemble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation.
- Do not subject the camera to a strong impact.
- If the camera lens becomes dirty, it cannot transmit a clear image. If water droplets, snow, or mud adhere to the lens, rinse with water and wipe with a soft cloth. If the lens is extremely dirty, wash it with a mild cleanser and rinse. Do not rub hard.
- Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coat to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible. Do not rub hard.
- When replacing tires, please consult any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. If you replace the tires, the area displayed on the screen may change.

2-4. Using other driving systems

Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

■ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface.

■ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed, when the system detects a panic stop situation.

■ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) (if equipped)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces.

■ TRC (Traction Control) (if equipped)

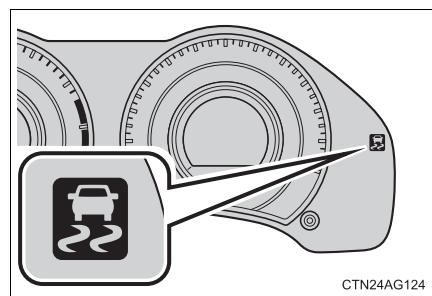
Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads.

■ EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel.

When the VSC/TRC systems are operating

► Vehicles with Optitron type meters

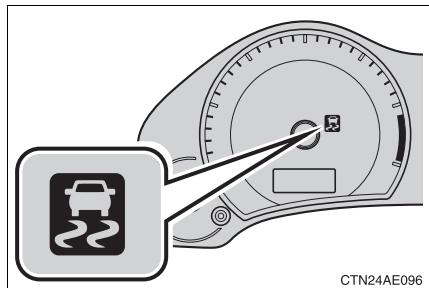


If the vehicle is in danger of slipping or the front wheels spin, the indicator flashes to indicate that the VSC/TRC systems have been engaged.

A buzzer (intermittent) sounds to indicate that VSC is operating.

2-4. Using other driving systems

► Vehicles with non-Optitron type meters



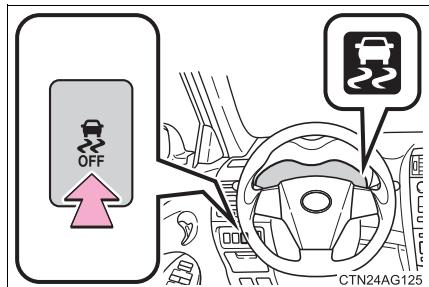
If the vehicle is in danger of slipping or the front wheels spin, the indicator flashes to indicate that the VSC/TRC systems have been engaged.

A buzzer (intermittent) sounds to indicate that VSC is operating.

To disable TRC and/or VSC

If the vehicle gets stuck in fresh snow or mud, TRC and VSC may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. You may need to turn the system off to enable you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

■ Turning off TRC



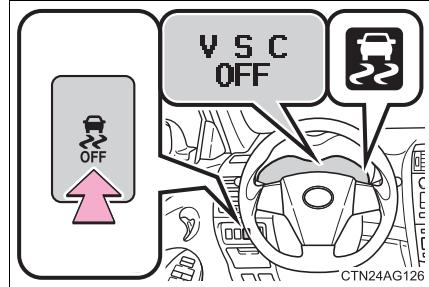
Quickly press and release the button to turn off TRC.

The slip indicator light should come on.

Push the button again to turn the system back on.

■ Turning off TRC and VSC

► Vehicles with Optitron type meters



Press and hold the button for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped to turn off TRC and VSC.

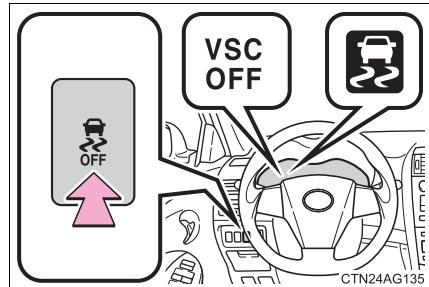
The slip indicator light and message on multi-information display should come on.

Push the button again to turn the system back on.

2

When driving

► Vehicles with non-Optitron type meters



Press and hold the button for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped to turn off TRC and VSC.

The slip indicator light and the "VSC OFF" indicator light should come on.

Push the button again to turn the system back on.

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Reactivation of TRC and VSC linked to the engine switch position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

Turning the engine switch OFF after turning off the TRC and VSC systems will automatically re-enable them.

■ Reactivation of TRC and VSC linked to the “ENGINE START STOP” switch mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF after turning off the TRC and VSC systems will automatically re-enable them.

■ Reactivation of TRC linked to vehicle speed (gasoline engine)

When the TRC system is turned off, the TRC system will turn on when vehicle speed increases. However, when the TRC/VSC systems are turned off, the systems will not turn on even when vehicle speed increases.

■ Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC and TRC

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
 - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
 - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
 - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
 - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

■ EPS operation sound

When the steering wheel operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ Reduced effectiveness of EPS

The effectiveness of EPS is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine off. The system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

■ If the slip indicator comes on and stays on

The following cases may indicate that a malfunction has occurred in the VSC system or the TRC system. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

- ▶ Vehicles with Optitron type meters
The warning message on the multi-information display comes on and a buzzer sounds. (→P. 430)
- ▶ Vehicles with non-Optitron type meters
The “VSC OFF” indicator light flashes.

⚠ CAUTION**■ The ABS does not operate effectively when**

- Tires with inadequate gripping ability are used (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on the wet or slick road.

■ Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you in the following situations.

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven roads

2-4. Using other driving systems

CAUTION

■ **TRC may not operate effectively when**

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC system is operating.

Do not drive the vehicle in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ **When the VSC system is activated**

The slip indicator light flashes and a warning buzzer sounds. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes and a buzzer sounds.

■ **When TRC and VSC are off**

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are systems to ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn off TRC and VSC unless necessary.

■ **Replacing tires**

Make sure that all tires are of the same size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the appropriate tire pressure level.

The ABS and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are fitted on the vehicle.

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ **Handling of tires and suspension**

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause the system to malfunction.

2-5. Driving information

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the trunk whenever possible.
- Be sure all items are secured in place.
- Be careful to keep the vehicle level. Placing the weight as far forward as possible helps maintain vehicle balance.
- For better fuel economy, do not carry unnecessary weight.

2

When driving

⚠ CAUTION

■ Things that must not be carried in the trunk

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the trunk.

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations as the item may get under the clutch, brake or accelerator pedal and prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, block the driver's vision, or hit the driver or passengers, causing an accident.
 - Driver's feet
 - Front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
 - Package tray
 - Instrument panel
 - Dashboard
 - Auxiliary box or tray that has no lid
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment, as they may shift and injure someone during sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the enlarged trunk. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer death or serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

2-5. Driving information

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

■ Pre-winter preparations

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
 - Engine oil
 - Engine coolant
 - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the level and specific gravity of battery electrolyte.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

■ Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions.

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Remove any ice that has accumulated on the vehicle chassis.
- Periodically check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated in the wheel well or on the brakes.

2

When driving

■ When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

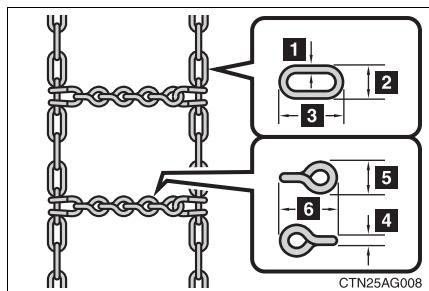
■ When parking the vehicle

Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or R (except vehicles with an automatic transmission) without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If necessary, block the wheels to prevent inadvertent sliding or creeping.

Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains.

Chain size is regulated for each tire size.



► Side chain

① 3 mm (0.12 in.) in diameter

② 10 mm (0.39 in.) in width

③ 30 mm (1.18 in.) in length

► Cross chain

④ 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter

⑤ 14 mm (0.55 in.) in width

⑥ 25 mm (0.98 in.) in length

Regulations on the use of tire chains

- Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary according to location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.
- Install the chains on the front tires.
- Retighten the chains after driving 0.5 - 1.0 km (1/4 - 1/2 mile).

■ Tire chains

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains.

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires.
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided in the accompanying manual.

⚠ CAUTION**■ Driving with snow tires**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.

Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Snow tires should be installed on all wheels.

■ Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.

Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden turns and braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

2

When driving

2-5. Driving information

Trailer towing

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of correct equipment and cautious driving habits. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer.

To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with the trailer's characteristics and operating conditions.

Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.

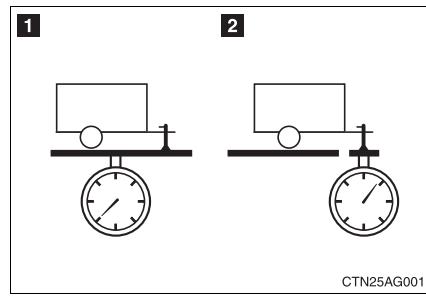
Ask your local authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for further details before towing, as there are additional legal requirements in some countries.

■ Weight limits

Check the allowable towing capacity, GVM (Gross Vehicle Mass), MPAC (Maximum Permissible Axle Capacity), and permissible drawbar load before towing. (→P. 474)

■ Towing hitch/bracket

Toyota recommends the use of the Toyota hitch/bracket for your vehicle. Other products of a suitable nature and comparable quality may also be used.

Important points regarding trailer loads**■ Total trailer weight and permissible drawbar load****1 Total trailer weight**

Weight of the trailer itself plus the trailer load should be within the maximum towing capacity. Exceeding this weight is dangerous. (→P. 474)

When towing a trailer, use a friction coupler or friction stabilizer (sway control device).

2 Permissible drawbar load

Allocate the trailer load so that the drawbar load is greater than 25 kg (55.1 lb.) or 4% of the towing capacity. Do not let the drawbar load exceed the indicated weight. (→P. 474)

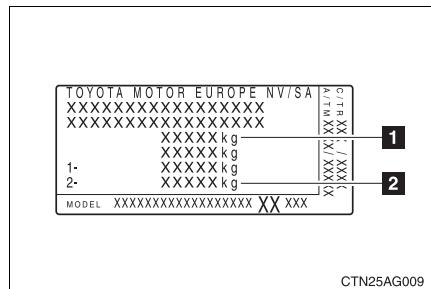
2

When driving

2-5. Driving information

■ Information tag (manufacturer's label)

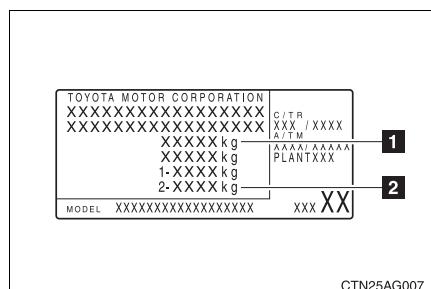
► Type A



1 Gross vehicle mass

2 Maximum permissible rear axle capacity

► Type B



1 Gross vehicle mass

2 Maximum permissible rear axle capacity

■ Gross vehicle mass

The combined weight of the driver, passengers, luggage, towing hitch, total curb mass and drawbar load should not exceed the gross vehicle mass by more than 100 kg (220.5 lb.). Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

■ Maximum permissible rear axle capacity

The weight borne by the rear axle should not exceed the maximum permissible axle capacity by 15% or more. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

The values for towing capacity were derived from testing conducted at sea level. Take note that engine output and towing capacity will be reduced at high altitudes.

 CAUTION

■ When the gross vehicle mass limit or maximum permissible axle capacity is exceeded

Do not exceed the established speed limit for towing a trailer in built-up areas or 100 km/h (62 mph), whichever is lower.

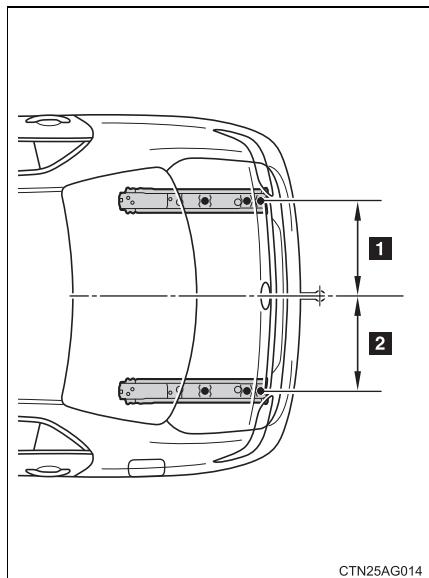
Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

2

When driving

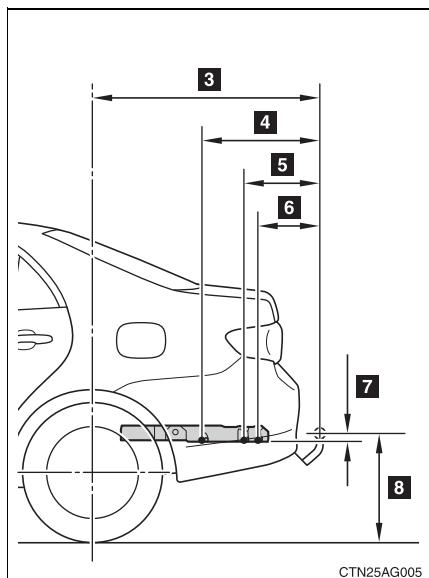
2-5. Driving information

Installation positions for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball



1 461 mm (18.1 in.)

2 461 mm (18.1 in.)



3 1085 mm (42.7 in.)

4 548 mm (21.5 in.)

5 358 mm (14.1 in.)

6 293 mm (11.5 in.)

7 35 mm (1.4 in.)

8 367 mm (14.4 in.)

■ Tire information

- Increase the tire inflation pressure to 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm² or bar, 3 psi) greater than the recommended value when towing. (→P. 490)
- Increase the air pressure of the trailer tires in accordance with the total trailer weight and according to the values recommended by the manufacturer of your trailer.

■ Trailer lights

Check that the turn signal lights and stoplights are operating correctly every time you hitch up the trailer. Directly wiring up to your vehicle may damage the electrical system and stop the lights from functioning correctly.

■ Break-in schedule

Toyota recommends that vehicles fitted with new power train components should not be used for towing trailers for the first 800 km (500 miles).

■ Maintenance

- Maintenance must be performed more frequently when using the vehicle for towing due to the greater weight burden placed on the vehicle compared to normal driving.
- Retighten all bolts securing the hitching ball and bracket after towing for approximately 1000 km (600 miles).

■ Safety checks before towing

- Check that the maximum load limit for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball is not exceeded. Bear in mind that the coupling weight of the trailer will add to the load exerted on the vehicle. Also make sure that the total load exerted on the vehicle is within the range of the weight limits. (→P. 213)
- Ensure that the trailer load is secure.
- Supplementary outside rear view mirrors should be added to the vehicle if the traffic behind cannot be clearly seen with standard mirrors. Adjust the extending arms of these mirrors on both sides of the vehicle so that they always provide maximum visibility of the road behind.

 **NOTICE**

■ **When the rear bumper strengthening material is aluminum**

Ensure the steel bracket part does not come directly in contact with that area.

When steel and aluminum come into contact, there is a reaction similar to corrosion, which will weaken the section concerned which may result in damage. Apply a rust inhibitor to parts that will come in contact when attaching a steel bracket.

Guidance

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. In order to avoid accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

■ **Checking connections between trailer and lights**

Stop the vehicle and check the operation of the connection between the trailer and lights after driving for a brief period as well as before setting off.

■ **Practicing driving with a coupled trailer**

- Get the feel for turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer coupled by practicing in an area with no or light traffic.
- When reversing with a coupled trailer, hold the section of the steering wheel nearest to you and rotate clockwise to turn the trailer left or counterclockwise to turn right. Always rotate gradually to prevent steering error. Have someone guide you when reversing to lessen the risk of accident.

■ Increasing vehicle-to-vehicle distance

At a speed of 10 km/h (6 mph), the distance to the vehicle running ahead of you should be equivalent to or greater than the combined length of your vehicle and trailer. Avoid sudden braking that may cause skidding. Otherwise, the vehicle may spin out of control. This is especially true when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces.

■ Sudden acceleration/steering input/cornering

Executing sharp turns when towing may result in the trailer colliding with your vehicle. Decelerate well in advance when approaching turns and take them slowly and carefully to avoid sudden braking.

■ Important points regarding turning

The wheels of the trailer will travel closer to the inside of the curve than the wheels of the vehicle. To make allowance for this, take the turns wider than you would normally.

■ Important points regarding stability

Vehicle movement resulting from uneven road surfaces and strong crosswinds will affect handling. The vehicle may also be rocked by passing buses or large trucks. Frequently check behind when moving alongside such vehicles. As soon as such vehicle movement occurs, immediately start to decelerate smoothly by slowly applying the brakes. Always steer the vehicle straight ahead while braking.

■ Passing other vehicles

Consider the total combined length of your vehicle and trailer, and ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is sufficient before executing lane changes.

■ Transmission information

► Automatic transmission

To maintain engine braking efficiency, when using engine braking, do not use the transmission in D.

► Multi-mode manual transmission

Select an appropriate gear in M mode to maintain the effectiveness of engine braking and to maintain charging system performance.

► Manual transmission

Refrain from driving in 6th gear to maintain the effectiveness of engine braking and to maintain charging system performance.

■ If the engine overheats...

Towing a loaded trailer up a long steep incline in temperatures exceeding 30°C (85°F) may result in the engine overheating. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheating, turn the air conditioning off immediately, leave the road and stop the vehicle in a safe place. (→P. 465)

■ When parking the vehicle

Always place wheel chocks under the wheels of both the vehicle and trailer. Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P for automatic transmissions, E, M or R for multi-mode manual transmissions, and 1 or R for manual transmissions.

⚠ CAUTION

Follow all the instructions described in this section. Failure to do so could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Trailer towing precautions

When towing, make sure that none of the weight limits are exceeded.
(→P. 213)

■ Vehicle speed in towing

Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.

■ Before descending hills or long declines

Reduce speed and downshift. However, never downshift suddenly while descending steep or long downhill grades.

■ Operation of the brake

Do not hold the brake pedal depressed often or for long periods.
Doing so may result in the brake overheating or reduce braking effects.

■ To avoid accident or injury

- Do not use cruise control when you are towing.
- Do not tow the vehicle with the compact spare tire installed.

2

When driving

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Automatic air conditioning system	224
Manual air conditioning system	231
Power heater	236
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers.....	238

3-2. Using the audio system

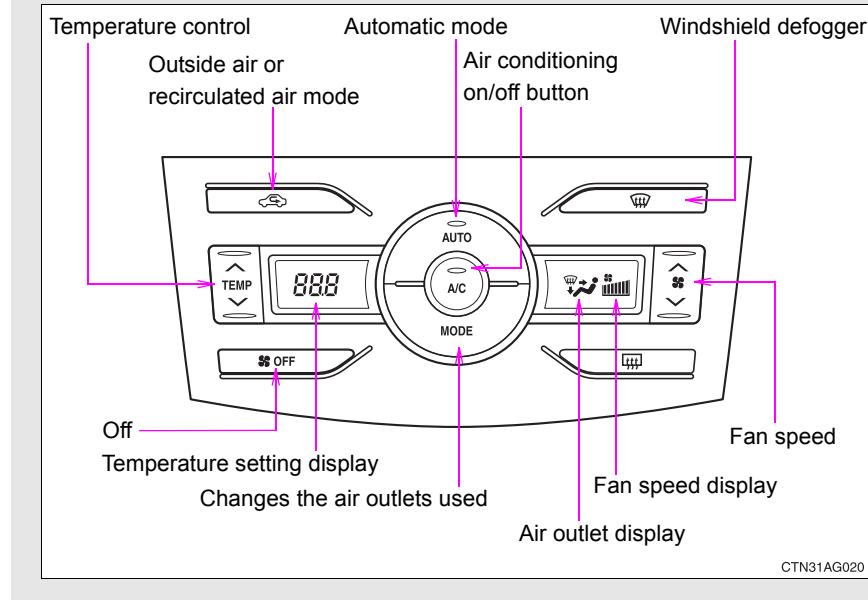
Audio system types.....	239
Using the radio.....	241
Using the CD player.....	245
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs.....	250
Operating an iPod.....	257
Operating a USB memory.....	263
Optimal use of the audio system	270
Using the AUX port.....	272
Using the steering wheel audio switches.....	273

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system
Bluetooth® audio system 276
Using the Bluetooth® audio system 280
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player 283
Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player 285
Bluetooth® audio system setup 289
3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)
Hands-free phone system (for cellular phone) features 290
Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone) 295
Making a phone call 301
Setting a cellular phone 304
Security and system setup 308
Using the phone book 312

3-5. Using the interior lights
Interior lights list 318
• Interior light 319
• Personal lights 319
3-6. Using the storage features
List of storage features 320
• Glove box 321
• Console box 321
• Cup holders 323
• Auxiliary boxes 324
3-7. Other interior features
Sun visors 326
Vanity mirrors 327
Ashtrays 328
Cigarette lighter 329
Seat heaters 330
Armrest 332
Floor mat 333
Cargo hooks 334

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger Automatic air conditioning system*

Air outlets are automatically selected and fan speed is automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.



*: If equipped

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Using the automatic mode

STEP 1 Press .

The air conditioning system will begin to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

STEP 2 Press “ \wedge ” to increase the temperature and “ \vee ” to decrease the

temperature on .

3

Interior features

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Adjusting the settings

■ Adjusting the temperature setting

Press “ \wedge ” to increase the temperature and “ \vee ” to decrease the tem-

perature on .

■ Adjusting the fan speed

Press “ \wedge ” (increase) or “ \vee ” (decrease) on .

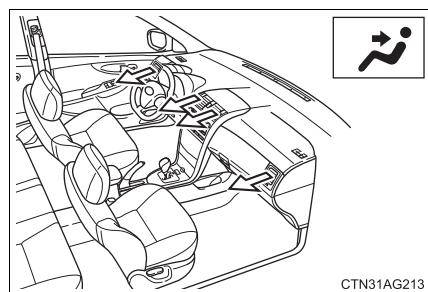
The fan speed is shown on the display. (7 levels)

Press  to turn the fan off.

■ Changing the air outlets

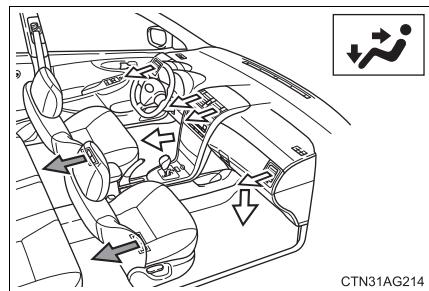
Press .

The air outlets switch each time the button is pressed. The air flow shown on the display indicates the following.

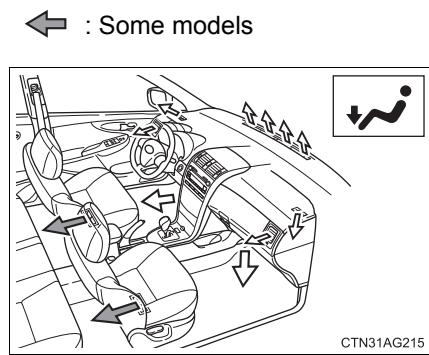


Air flows to the upper body.

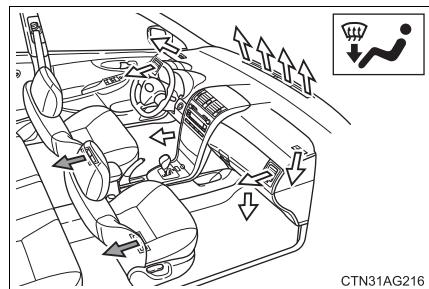
3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger



Air flows to the upper body and feet.



Air flows to the feet.

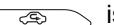


Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

◀ : Some models

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press .

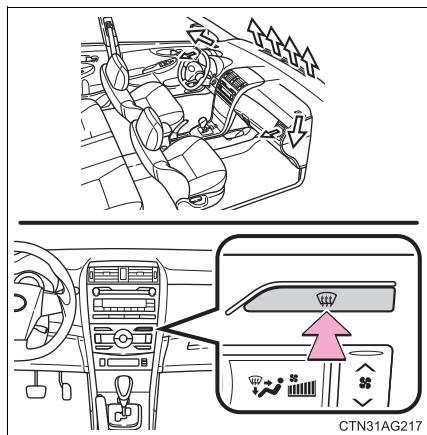
The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) each time  is pressed.

3

Interior features

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Defogging the windshield



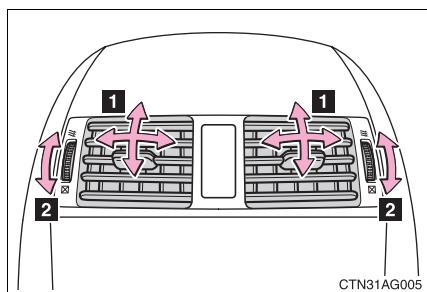
Defogging

The air conditioning system operates automatically.

Recirculated air mode will automatically switch to outside air mode.

Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

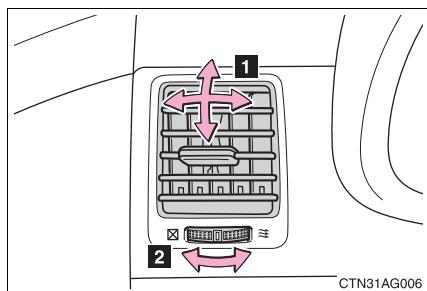
► Center outlets



① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob up to open the vent and down to close the vent.

► Right and left side outlets



① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob right to open the vent and left to close the vent.

■ Using the automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically in accordance with the temperature setting and ambient conditions. As a result, the following may occur.

- Immediately after  is pressed, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow.
- Cool air may flow to the area around the upper body when the heater is on.

■ Using the system in recirculated air mode

In a cold weather, the windows will fog up more easily if the recirculated air mode is used for an extended period.

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Recirculated air mode or outside air mode may be automatically switched to in accordance with the temperature setting and the inside temperature.

■ When outside air temperature approaches 0°C (32°F)

The air conditioning system may not operate even when  is pressed.

■ When is selected for the air outlets used

For your driving comfort, air flowing to the feet may be warmer than air flowing to the upper body depending on the temperature setting.

3

Interior features

CAUTION

■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use  during cool air operation in extremely humid weather.

The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

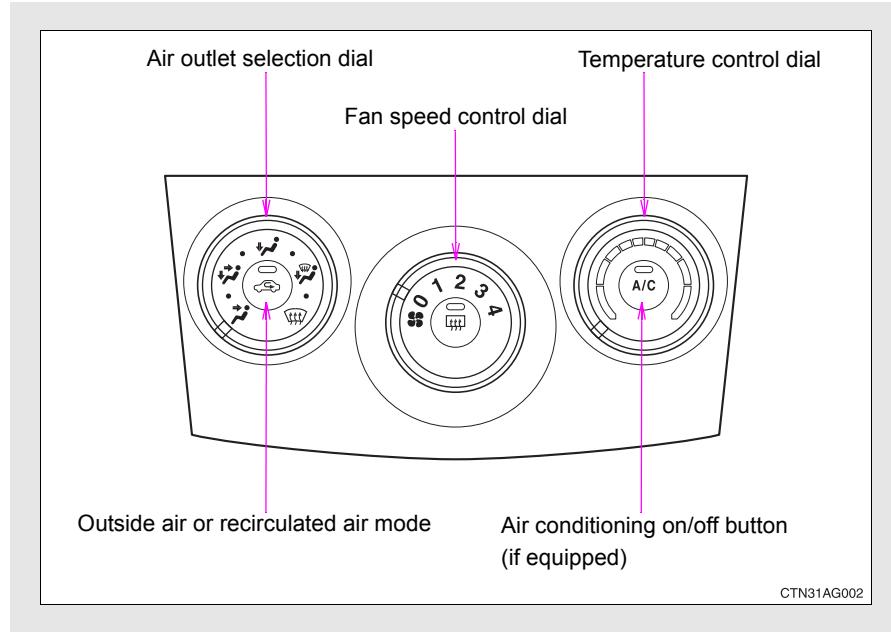
3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

 NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger Manual air conditioning system*



3
Interior features

Adjusting the settings

■ Adjusting the temperature setting (vehicles without the button)

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise to increase the temperature.

■ Adjusting the temperature setting (vehicles with the button)

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counter-clockwise (cool).

If  is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

*: If equipped

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

■ Adjusting the fan speed

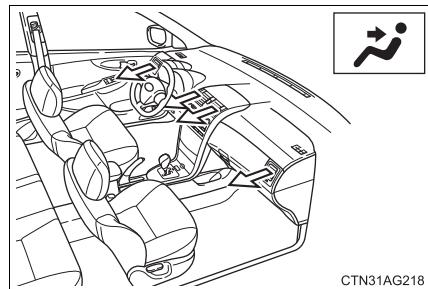
Turn the fan speed control dial clockwise (increase) or counter-clockwise (decrease).

Set the dial to "0" to turn the fan off.

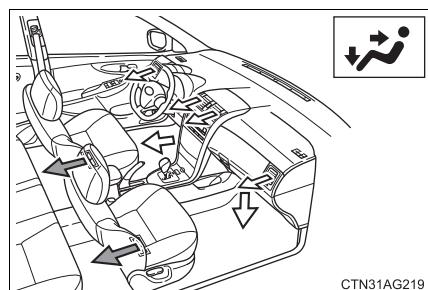
■ Selecting the air outlets

Set the air outlet selection dial to an appropriate position.

The positions between the air outlet selections shown below can also be selected for more detailed adjustment.



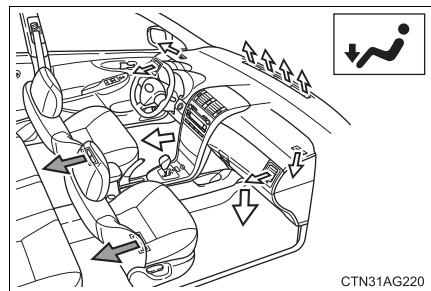
Air flows to the upper body.



Air flows to the upper body and feet.

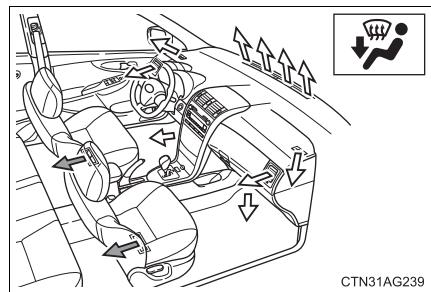
◀ : Some models

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger



Air flows to the feet.

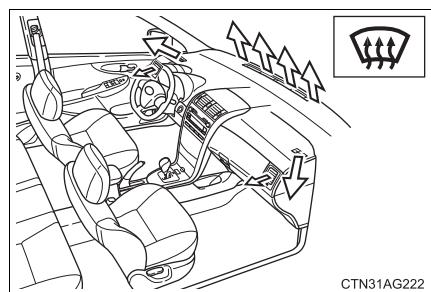
◀ : Some models



Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

3

Interior features



Air flows to the windshield and side windows.

The air intake is automatically switched to outside air mode.

Vehicles with the button:

Pressing to turn the air conditioning on clears the windshield and side windows faster.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

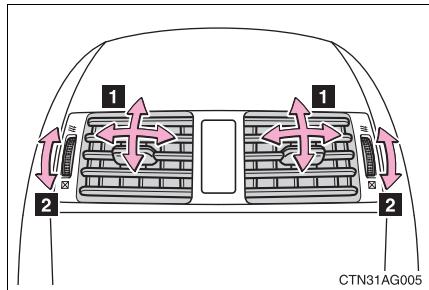
■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press  .

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) each time  is pressed.

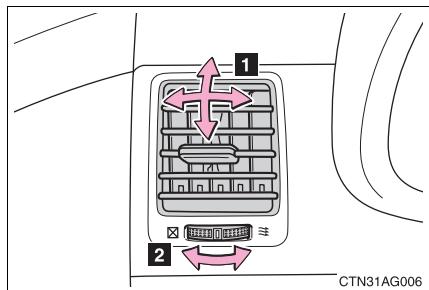
Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

► Center outlets



- 1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.
- 2 Turn the knob up to open the vent and down to close the vent.

► Right and left side outlets



- 1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.
- 2 Turn the knob right to open the vent and left to close the vent.

■ Using the system in recirculated air mode

In a cold weather, the windows will fog up more easily if the recirculated air mode is used for an extended period.

■ When outside air temperature approaches 0°C (32°F) (vehicles with the button)

The air conditioning system may not operate even when  is pressed.

■ When is selected for the air outlets used

For your driving comfort, air flowing to the feet may be warmer than air flowing to the upper body depending on the position of the temperature adjustment dial.

3

Interior features

CAUTION

■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not set the air outlet selection dial to  during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

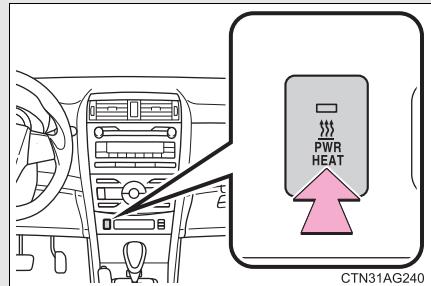
NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger Power heater*

This feature is used to keep the cab warm in cold conditions.



On/off

The power heater turns on about 30 seconds after you press the switch and it takes about another 55 seconds to warm up.

■ Power heater can be operated when

The engine is running.

■ Normal characteristics of power heater operation

The following cases do not indicate a malfunction.

- When the power heater is turned on or off, some white smoke and a slight odor may be emitted from the power heater exhaust that is located under the floor.
- When the power heater is being used under extremely cold conditions, vapor may be visible from its exhaust.
- When the power heater is turned off, you may hear a sound in the engine compartment for about 2 minutes until the power heater turns off completely.

■ After the heater is off

We recommend not restarting the heater for 10 minutes after you turn it off. Otherwise, a noise may be heard as the heater ignites.

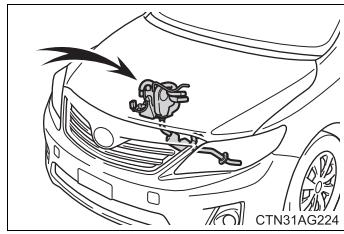
■ When refueling your vehicle

The engine must be turned OFF. Turning the engine OFF turns the power heater off.

*: If equipped

CAUTION

To prevent burns or damage on your vehicle



- Do not touch the heater or its exhaust pipe as they are hot. You may burn yourself.
- Keep flammable items such as fuel away from the heater and its exhaust pipe. This may cause a fire.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your vehicle

- Do not turn the heater on and off repeatedly in 5 minute intervals as this can shorten the life of the heater components. If the engine must be turned on and off repeatedly within short intervals (such as when the vehicle is being used for delivery purposes), turn the heater off.
- Do not modify or open the heater without consulting any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. This may cause a heater malfunction or a fire.
- Be careful not to splash water or spill liquid directly on the heater or on the heater fuel pump. This may cause the heater to malfunction.
- Keep the intake and exhaust pipes of the heater free from water, snow, ice, mud, etc. If the pipes become clogged, this can cause the heater to malfunction.
- If you notice anything unusual, such as a fluid leak, smoke or poor operation, turn off the heater and have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

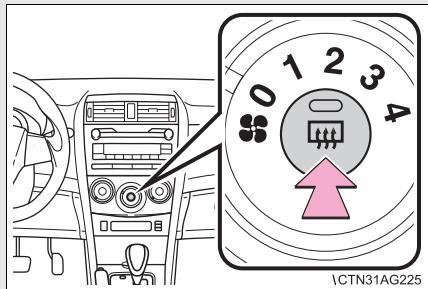
3

Interior features

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers*

Clear the rear window using the defogger.

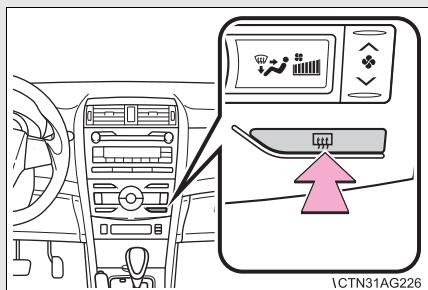
► Vehicles with manual air conditioning system



On/off

Vehicles with timer: The defoggers will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.

► Vehicles with automatic air conditioning system



On/off

Vehicles with timer: The defoggers will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.

■ Outside rear view mirror defoggers (if equipped)

Turning the rear window defogger on will turn the outside rear view mirror defoggers on.

CAUTION

■ Outside rear view mirror defoggers (if equipped)

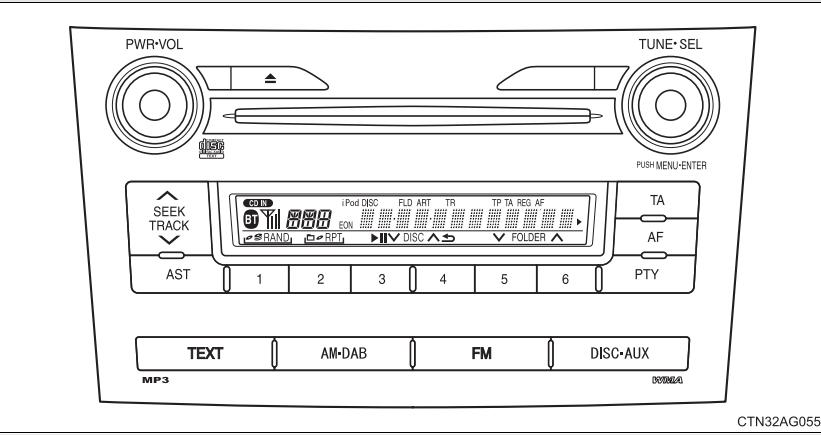
The surfaces of the outside rear view mirrors become hot. Do not touch them to prevent from burning yourself.

*: If equipped

3-2. Using the audio system

Audio system types*

CD player with changer controller and AM/FM radio



3

Interior features

Title	Page
Using the radio	P. 241
Using the CD player	P. 245
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs	P. 250
Operating an iPod	P. 257
Operating a USB memory	P. 263
Optimal use of the audio system	P. 270
Using the AUX port	P. 272
Using the steering wheel audio switches	P. 273

■ Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

*: If equipped

3-2. Using the audio system

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

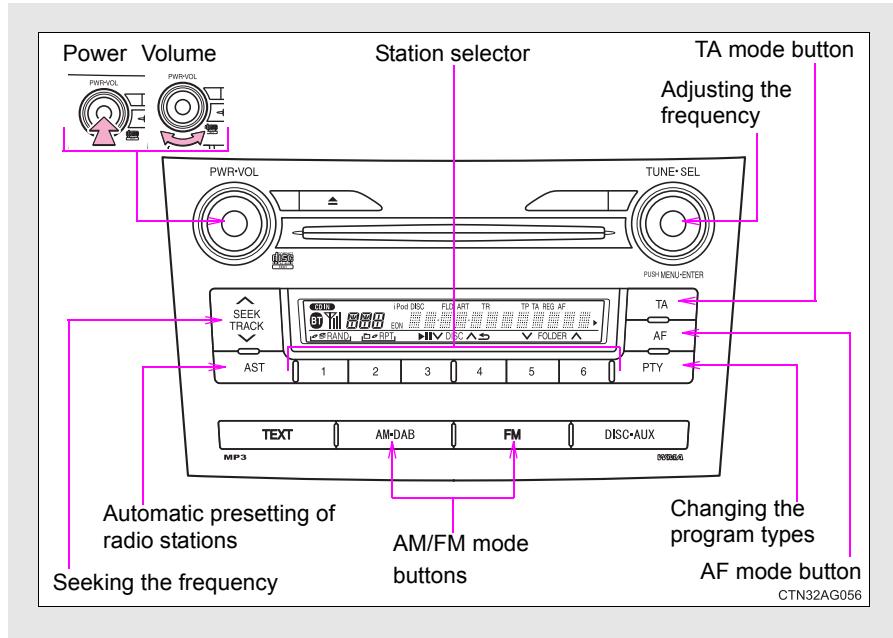
Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

■ To avoid damaging the audio system

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.

3-2. Using the audio system

Using the radio*



3

Interior features

Setting station presets

■ Manually

STEP 1 Search for desired stations by turning or pressing “^”

or “▼” on .

STEP 2 Press and hold the button (from **[1]** to **[6]**) the station is to be set to until you hear a beep.

*: If equipped

3-2. Using the audio system

■ Automatically

Press and hold  until you hear a beep.

Up to 6 stations are set in order of reception quality. When the settings are finished, 2 beeps will be heard.

In the FM1 or FM2 mode, the stations automatically set by the audio system will be set in the FM3 presets.

RDS (Radio Data System)

This feature allows your radio to receive station and program information (classical, news, etc.) from radio stations that broadcast this information.

■ Listening to stations of the same network

Press .

AF-ON, REG-OFF modes: The station among those of the same network with strong reception is selected.

AF-ON, REG-ON modes: The station among those of the same network with strong reception and broadcasting the same program is selected.

Each time  is pressed, the mode changes in the order of AF-ON, REG-OFF→AF-ON, REG-ON→AF-OFF, REG-OFF.

■ Specifying program type

Press .

Each time  is pressed, the program type changes in the order of “NEWS”→“SPORTS”→“TALK”→“POP”→“CLASSICS”.

■ Traffic information

Press  .

TP mode: The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received.

The station returns to the previous one when the traffic information ends.

TA mode: The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received. In FM modes, the system will be mute unless traffic information is being broadcast.

The audio system returns to the previous mode when the traffic information ends.

Traffic information cannot be heard if the hands-free phone system is in use.

The audio system mode changes as follows each time  is pressed.

FM modes: TP→TA→OFF

Modes other than FM modes: TA→OFF

■ Emergency broadcast reception mode

“ALARM” appears on the display in the event that an emergency broadcast is received, and the emergency broadcast is aired.

3-2. Using the audio system

■ **EON (Enhanced Other Network) system (for traffic announcement function)**

If the RDS station (with EON data) you are listening to is not broadcasting a traffic information program and the audio system is in the TA (traffic announcement) mode, the radio will be switched automatically to a station broadcasting a traffic information program in the EON AF list when traffic information begins.

■ **When the battery is disconnected**

Stations presets are erased.

■ **Reception sensitivity**

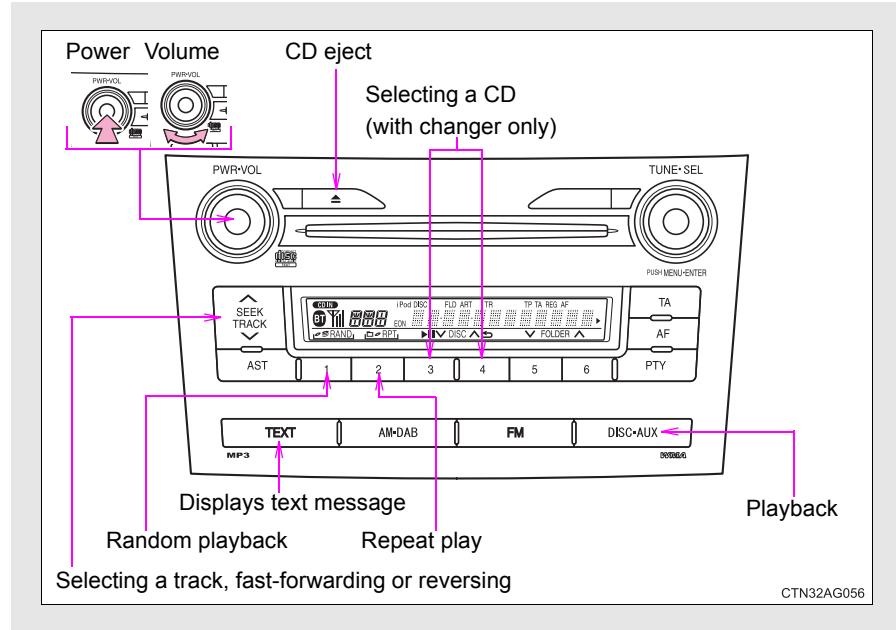
- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
- When  AST is used, automatic station selection and automatic registering of stations may not be possible.
- The radio antenna is mounted inside the rear window. To maintain clear radio reception, do not attach metallic window tinting or other metallic objects to the antenna wire mounted inside the rear window.

■ **Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio**

The optional radio antenna and tuner are necessary for the use of Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio.

3-2. Using the audio system

Using the CD player*



3

Interior features

Loading CDs

Insert a CD.

Ejecting CDs

Press and remove the CD.

Selecting a track

Press “ \wedge ” to move up or “ \vee ” to move down using until the desired track number is displayed.

*: If equipped

3-2. Using the audio system

Fast-forwarding and reversing tracks

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold “ \wedge ” or “ \vee ” on  .

Selecting a CD (CD player with changer only)

To select the desired CD, press $\boxed{3}$ (\vee) or $\boxed{4}$ (\wedge).

Repeat play

■ To repeat a track

Press $\boxed{2}$ (RPT).

■ To repeat all of the tracks on a CD (CD player with changer only)

Press and hold $\boxed{2}$ (RPT) until you hear a beep.

Random playback

■ Current CD

Press $\boxed{1}$ (RAND).

Tracks are played in a random order until $\boxed{1}$ is pressed once more.

■ All CDs (CD player with changer only)

Press and hold $\boxed{1}$ (RAND) until you hear a beep.

Tracks on all loaded CDs are played in a random order until $\boxed{1}$ is pressed once more.

Switching the display

Press $\boxed{\text{TEXT}}$.

Each time $\boxed{\text{TEXT}}$ is pressed, the display changes in the order of Track no./Elapsed time→CD title→Track name.

■ Display

Up to 12 characters can be displayed at a time.

If there are 13 characters or more, pressing and holding for 1 second or more will display the remaining characters. A maximum of 24 characters can be displayed.

If is pressed for 1 second or more again or has not been pressed for 6 seconds or more, the display will return to the first 12 characters.

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

■ Canceling random and repeat playback

Press (RAND) or (RPT) again.

■ Error message

“ERROR”: This indicates a trouble either in the CD or inside the player. The CD may be dirty, damaged or inserted up-side down.

■ Discs that can be used

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.

Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.



CDs with copy-protect features may not be used.

■ CD player protection feature

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected while the CD player is being used.

■ If a CD is left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods

The CD may be damaged and may not play properly.

■ Lens cleaners

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

3-2. Using the audio system

⚠ CAUTION

■ Certification for the CD player

This product is a class I laser product.

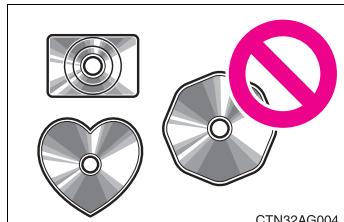
- A laser beam leak may result in hazardous radiation exposure.
- Do not open the cover of the player or attempt to repair the unit yourself. Refer servicing to qualified personnel.
- Laser power: No hazardous

⚠ NOTICE

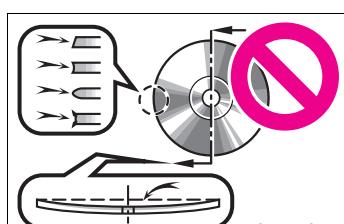
■ CDs and adapters that cannot be used

Do not use the following types of CDs or 8 cm (3 in.) CD adapters or Dual Disc.

Doing so may damage the CD player and/or the CD insert/eject function.

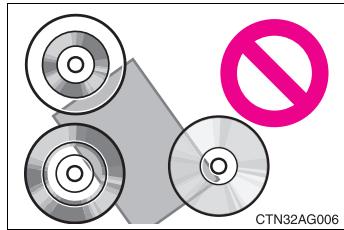


- CDs that have a diameter that is not 12 cm (4.7 in.)

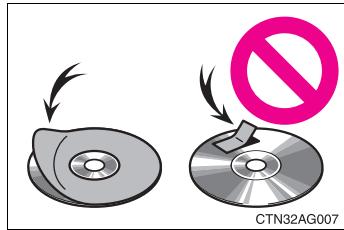


- Low-quality and deformed CDs

 **NOTICE**



- CDs with a transparent or translucent recording area



- CDs that have had tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off

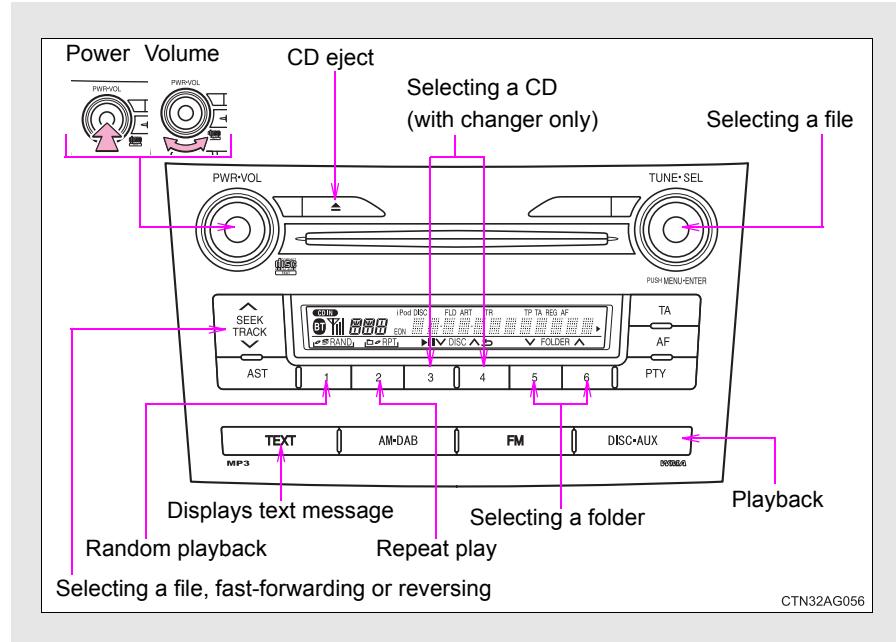
■ CD player precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in serious damage to the CDs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than a CD into the CD slot.
- Do not apply oil to the CD player.
- Store CDs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the CD player.

3-2. Using the audio system

Playing back MP3 and WMA discs*



Loading and ejecting MP3 and WMA discs

→P. 245

Selecting a CD (CD player with changer only)

To select the desired CD, press (v) or (^).

Selecting a folder

To select the desired folder, press (v) or (^).

To return to the first folder, press and hold (v) until you hear a beep.

*: If equipped

Selecting files

Turn  or press “^” or “v” on  to select the desired file.

Fast-forwarding and reversing files

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold “^” or “v” on .

Repeat play

- To repeat a file

Press  (RPT).

- To repeat all of the files on a folder

Press and hold  (RPT) until you hear a beep.

3

Interior features

Random playback

- To play files from a particular folder in random order

Press  (RAND).

- To play all of the files on a disc in random order

Press and hold  (RAND) until you hear a beep.

Switching the display

Press .

Each time  is pressed, the display changes in the order of
Folder no./File no./Elapsed time→Folder name→File name→Album title
(MP3 only)→Track title→Artist name.

3-2. Using the audio system

■ Display

Up to 12 characters can be displayed at a time.

If there are 13 characters or more, pressing and holding for 1 second or more will display the remaining characters.
A maximum of 24 characters can be displayed.

If is pressed for 1 second or more again or has not been pressed for 6 seconds or more, the display will return to the first 12 characters.

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

■ Canceling random and repeat playback

Press (RAND) or (RPT) again.

■ Error messages

“ERROR”: This indicates a trouble either in the CD or inside the player.
The CD may be dirty, damaged or inserted up-side down.

“NO MUSIC”: This indicates that the MP3/WMA file is not included in the CD.

■ Discs that can be used

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.

Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.



■ CD player protection feature

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected while the CD player is being used.

■ If a CD is left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods

The CD may be damaged and may not play properly.

■ Lens cleaners

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

■ MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
MPEG1 LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 192, 224, 256, 320 (kbps)
MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 144, 160 (kbps)
* Compatible with VBR
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192 (kbps)
Ver. 9: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192, 256, 320 (kbps)
* Only compatible with 2-channel playback

3-2. Using the audio system

● Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible, depending on the status of the CD-R or CD-RW. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

● Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● Multi-sessions

As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3 and WMA files. However, only the first session can be played.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3 and WMA playback

When a disc containing MP3 or WMA files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.

If the discs contain a mixture of music data and MP3 or WMA format data, only music data can be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

- To play MP3 file with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3 or WMA files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

3-2. Using the audio system

 NOTICE

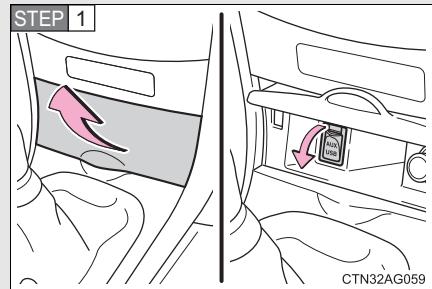
- CDs and adapters that cannot be used (→P. 248)
- CD player precautions (→P. 249)

3-2. Using the audio system

Operating an iPod*

Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

■ Connecting an iPod

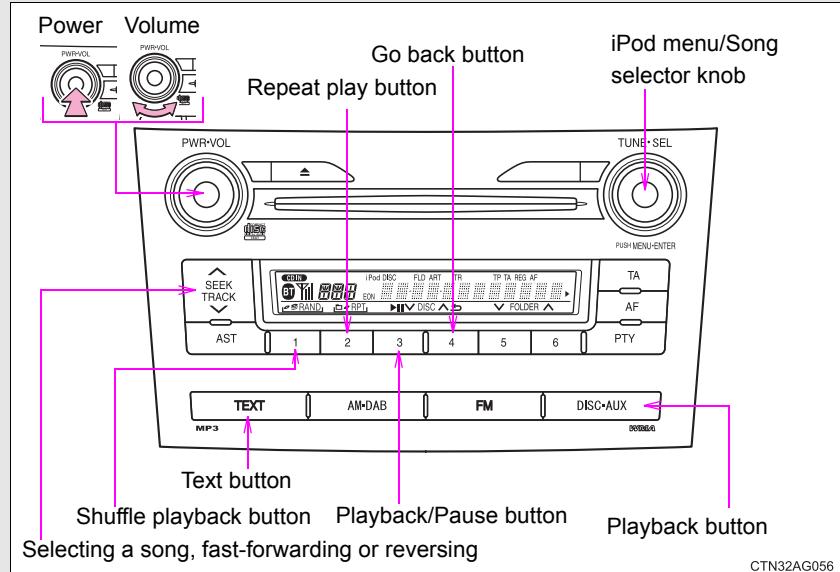


After pulling the lid to open, open the cover and connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.

STEP 2 Close the lid and press .

■ Control panel



3

Interior features

*: If equipped

3-2. Using the audio system

Selecting a play mode

STEP 1 Press  to select iPod menu mode.

STEP 2 Turning  changes the play mode in the following order:
“PLAYLISTS”→“ARTISTS”→“ALBUMS”→“SONGS”→
“PODCASTS”→“GENRES”→“COMPOSERS”→
“AUDIOBOOKS”

STEP 3 Press  to select the desired play mode.

■ Play mode list

Play mode	First selection	Second selection	Third selection	Fourth selection
“PLAYLISTS”	Playlists select	Songs select	-	-
“ARTISTS”	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“ALBUMS”	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
“SONGS”	Songs select	-	-	-
“PODCASTS”	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
“GENRES”	Genre select	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select
“COMPOSERS”	Composers select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“AUDIOBOOKS”	Songs select	-	-	-

■ Selecting a list

STEP 1 Turn  to display the first selection list.

STEP 2 Press  to select the desired item.

Pressing the knob changes to the second selection list.

STEP 3 Repeat the same procedure to select the desired item.

To return to the previous selection list, select "GO BACK" or press

 ().

Selecting songs

Turn  or press “^” or “▼” on  to select the desired song.

Playing and pausing songs

To play or pause a song, press  ().

Fast-forwarding and reversing songs

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold “^” or “▼” on .

Shuffle playback

■ Playing songs from one playlist or album in random order

Press  (RAND).

To cancel, press  (RAND) again.

■ Playing songs from all the playlists or albums in random order

Press and hold  (RAND) until you hear a beep.

To cancel, press  (RAND) again.

3-2. Using the audio system

Repeat play

Press **2** (RPT).

To cancel, press **2** (RPT) again.

Switching the display

Press **TEXT**.

Each time the button is pressed, the display changes in the following order: Elapsed time → Album title → Track title → Artist name

Adjusting sound quality and volume balance

STEP 1 Press  to enter iPod menu mode.

STEP 2 Pressing  changes sound modes. (→P. 270)

■ About iPod

- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.
- iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

■ iPod functions

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. If a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve the problem.
- While connected to the system, the iPod cannot be operated with its own controls. It is necessary to use the controls of the vehicle's audio system instead.

■ iPod problems

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it.

For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

■ Display

→P. 247

■ Error messages

“ERROR”: This indicates a problem in the iPod or its connection.

“NO MUSIC”: This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.

“EMPTY”: This indicates that some available songs are not found in a selected playlist.

“UPDATE”: This indicates that the version of the iPod is not compatible.
Upgrade your iPod software to the latest version.

■ Compatible models

Model	Generation	Software version
iPod	5th generation	Ver. 1.2.0 or higher
iPod nano	1st generation	Ver. 1.3.0 or higher
	2nd generation	Ver. 1.1.2 or higher
	3rd generation	Ver. 1.0.0 or higher
iPod touch	1st generation	Ver. 1.1.0 or higher
iPod classic	1st generation	Ver. 1.0.0 or higher

Depending on differences between models or software version etc., some models listed above might be incompatible with this system.

iPod 4th generation and earlier models are not compatible with this system.

iPhone, iPod mini, iPod shuffle and iPod photo are not compatible with this system.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum number of lists in device: 9999
- Maximum number of songs in device: 65535
- Maximum number of songs per list: 65535

3-2. Using the audio system

CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not connect iPod or operate the controls.

NOTICE

■ If the lid cannot be fully closed

Depending on the size and shape of the iPod that is connected to the system, the lid may not close fully. In this case, do not forcibly close the lid as this may damage the iPod or the terminal, etc.

■ To prevent damage to iPod

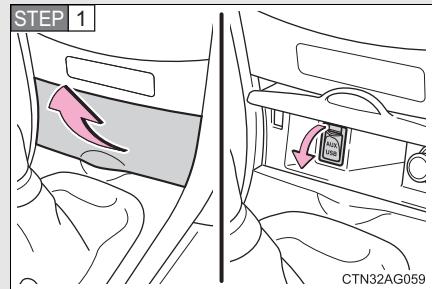
- Do not leave iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the iPod.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.

3-2. Using the audio system

Operating a USB memory*

Connecting a USB memory enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

■ Connecting a USB memory

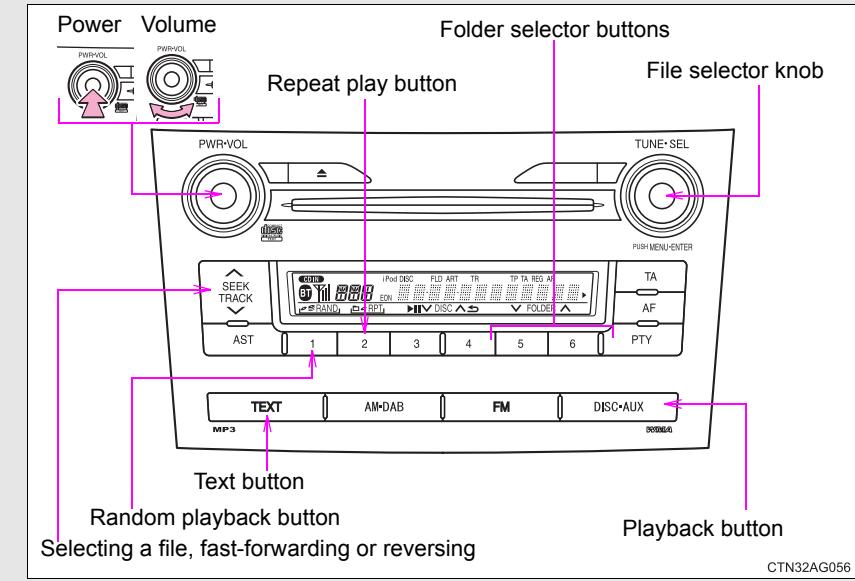


After pulling the lid to open, open the cover and connect a USB memory.

Turn on the power of the USB memory if it is not turned on.

STEP 2 Close the lid and press .

■ Control panel



*: If equipped

3-2. Using the audio system

Selecting a folder

■ Selecting folders one at a time

Press (▽) or (△) to select the desired folder.

■ Returning to the first folder

Press and hold (▽) until you hear a beep.

Selecting files

Turn  or press “△” or “▽” on  to select the desired file.

Fast-forwarding and reversing files

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold “△” or “▽” on .

Random playback

■ Playing files from a folder in random order

Press (RAND).

To cancel, press (RAND) again.

■ Playing all the files from a USB memory in random order

Press and hold (RAND) until you hear a beep.

To cancel, press (RAND) again.

Repeat play

■ Repeating a file

Press (RPT).

To cancel, press (RPT) again.

■ Repeating all the files in a folder

Press and hold (RPT) until you hear a beep.

To cancel, press (RPT) again.

Switching the display

Press .

Each time the button is pressed, the display changes in the following order: Elapsed time → Folder name → File name → Album title (MP3 only) → Track title → Artist name

■ USB memory functions

- Depending on the USB memory that is connected to the system, the device itself may not be operable and certain functions may not be available. If the device is inoperable or a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve the problem.
- If the USB memory still does not begin operation after being disconnected and reconnected, format the memory.

■ Display

→P. 247

■ Error messages

“ERROR”: This indicates a problem in the USB memory or its connection.

“NO SUPPORT”: This indicates that no MP3/WMA files are included in the USB memory.

3-2. Using the audio system

■ USB memory

- Compatible devices

USB memory that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback

- Compatible device formats

The following device formats can be used:

- USB communication formats: USB2.0 FS (12 mbps)
- File formats: FAT16/32 (Windows)
- Correspondence class: Mass storage class

MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum number of folders in a device: 999 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files in a device: 65025
- Maximum number of files per folder: 255

- MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards that can be used and to the media/formats on which the files are recorded.

- MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
MP3 (MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2.5)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
MPEG2.5: 8, 11.025, 12 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-320 (kbps)
MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-160 (kbps)
MPEG2.5: 32-160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

- WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
WMA Ver. 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
HIGH PROFILE 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
HIGH PROFILE 32-320 (kbps, VBR)

- File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

- ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

3-2. Using the audio system

● MP3 and WMA playback

- When a device containing MP3 or WMA files is connected, all files in the USB memory are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.
- When the USB memory is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB memory will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reinserted (and the contents have not been changed), the USB memory will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be skipped (not played).

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not connect USB memory or operate the controls.

 NOTICE

■ **If the lid cannot be fully closed**

Depending on the size and shape of the USB memory that is connected to the system, the lid may not close fully. In this case, do not forcibly close the lid as this may damage the USB memory or the terminal, etc.

■ **To prevent damage to USB memory**

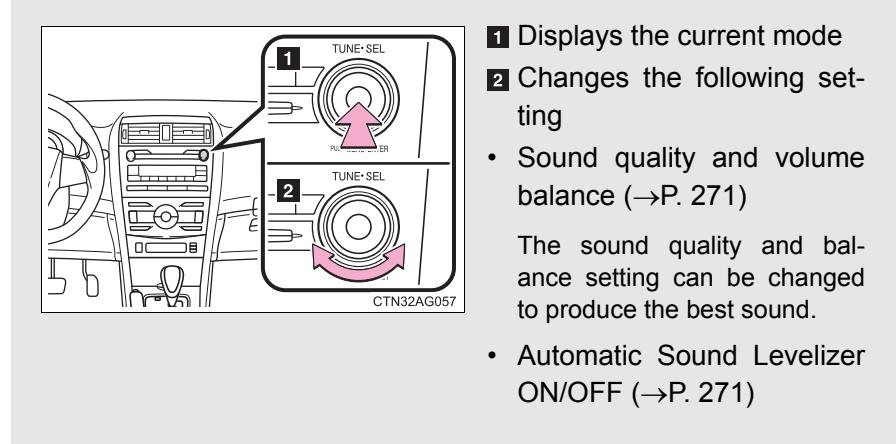
- Do not leave USB memory in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the player.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory while it is connected as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.

3

Interior features

3-2. Using the audio system

Optimal use of the audio system*



Using the audio control function

■ Changing sound quality modes

Pressing  selects the mode to be changed in the following order.

“BAS”→“TRE”→“FAD”→“BAL”→“ASL”



*: If equipped

■ Adjusting sound quality

Turning  adjusts the level.

Sound quality mode	Mode displayed	Level	Turn to the left	Turn to the right
Bass*	"BAS"	-5 to 5	Low	High
Treble*	"TRE"	-5 to 5		
Front/rear volume balance	"FAD"	F7 to R7	Shifts to rear	Shifts to front
Left/right volume balance	"BAL"	L7 to R7	Shifts to left	Shifts to right

*: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each audio mode.

■ Adjusting the Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL)

When ASL is selected, turning  to the right changes the amount of ASL in the order of LOW, MID and HIGH.

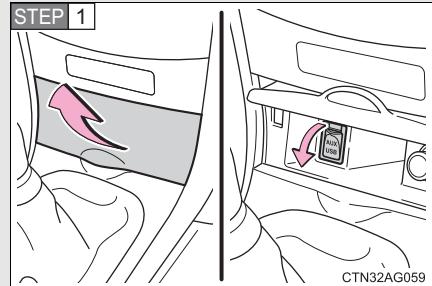
Turning  to the left turns ASL off.

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality to compensate for varying noise levels while driving.

3-2. Using the audio system

Using the AUX port*

This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it through the vehicle's speakers.



After pulling the lid to open, open the cover and connect the portable audio device.

STEP 2 Close the lid and press .

■ Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.

NOTICE

■ If the lid cannot be fully closed

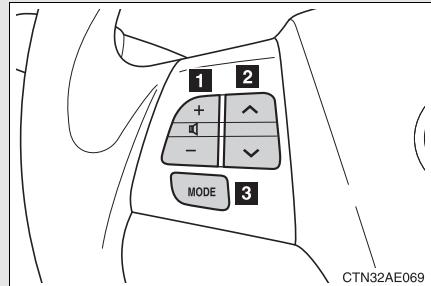
Depending on the size and shape of the portable audio devices that is connected to the system, the lid may not close fully. In this case, do not forcibly close the lid as this may damage the portable audio devices or the terminal, etc.

*: If equipped

3-2. Using the audio system

Using the steering wheel audio switches*

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.



- 1 Volume
- 2 Radio mode: Selects radio stations
CD mode: Selects tracks, files (MP3 and WMA) and discs
Bluetooth® audio mode (if equipped): Selects a track and album
iPod mode: Selects a song
USB memory mode: Selects a file and folder
- 3 Power on, selects audio source

3

Interior features

Turning on the power

Press  when the audio system is turned off.

The audio system can be turned off by holding  down until you hear a beep.

*: If equipped

3-2. Using the audio system

Changing the audio source

Press  when the audio system is turned on. The audio source changes as follows each time  is pressed.

AM→FM1→FM2→FM3→CD mode→CD changer mode^{*1}→Bluetooth® audio mode^{*2}→AUX→iPod or USB memory mode→AM

^{*1}: If installed with a CD changer

^{*2}: If equipped

Adjusting the volume

Press "+" on  to increase the volume and "-" to decrease the volume.

Hold down "+" or "-" on  to continue increasing or decreasing the volume.

Selecting a radio station

STEP 1 Press  to select the radio mode.

STEP 2 Press "˄" or "˅" on  to select a preset station.

To scan for receivable stations, press and hold "˄" or "˅" on  until you hear a beep.

Selecting a track/file or song

STEP 1 Press  to select CD, Bluetooth® audio, iPod or USB memory mode.

STEP 2 Press "˄" or "˅" on  to select the desired track/file or song.

Selecting an album

STEP 1 Press  to select Bluetooth® audio mode.

STEP 2 Press and hold "˄" or "˅" on  until you hear a beep.

Selecting a folder (CD player without changer or USB memory)

STEP 1 Press  to select CD or USB memory mode.

STEP 2 Press and hold “ \wedge ” or “ \vee ” on  until you hear a beep.

Selecting a disc in the CD player (CD player with changer only)

STEP 1 Press  to select the CD mode.

STEP 2 Press and hold “ \wedge ” or “ \vee ” on  until you hear a beep.

CAUTION

■ To reduce the risk of an accident

Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

Bluetooth® audio system*

The Bluetooth® audio system enables you to enjoy music played on a portable digital audio player (portable player) from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

This audio system supports Bluetooth®, a wireless data system capable of playing portable audio music without cables. If your portable player does not support Bluetooth®, the Bluetooth® audio system will not function.

Title	Page
Using the Bluetooth® audio system	P. 280
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player	P. 283
Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player	P. 285
Bluetooth® audio system setup	P. 289

■ Conditions under which the system will not operate

- If using a portable player that does not support Bluetooth®
- If the portable player is switched off
- If the portable player is not connected
- If the portable player's battery is low
- If the portable player is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box
- If metal is covering or touching the portable player

*: If equipped

■ When transferring ownership of the vehicle

Be sure to initialize the system to prevent personal data from being improperly accessed. (→P. 310)

■ About Bluetooth®



Bluetooth is a registered trademark of
Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

■ Compatible models

- Bluetooth® specifications:
Ver. 1.1, or higher (recommended: Ver. 1.2)
- Following Profiles:
 - A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0, or higher (Conformed: Ver. 1.2)
 - AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Conformed: Ver. 1.3)

Portable players must correspond to the above specifications in order to be connected to the Bluetooth® audio system. However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable player.

3-3. Using the audio system

■ Certification for the Bluetooth® audio system

Panasonic Corporation
Automotive Systems Company
2nd Business Unit, Multimedia 1 Business Group
4261 Ikanobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama City 224-8520, Japan

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

We, Matsushita Electric Industrial Co., Ltd. Panasonic Automotive Systems Company of the above address, hereby declare, at our sole responsibility that the following product conforms to the Essential Requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 1999/5/EC in accordance with the tests conducted to the appropriate requirements of the relevant standards, as listed herewith.

Product:	Bluetooth module
Model/ Type Number:	C5ZZZ0000041 / C5ZZZ0000042 / C5ZZZ0000043
	* The difference of the variant model is as follows: • Updated Hands-free version: 1.5 (current model has ver. 1.0) • Additional AV profile • Language available for Voice Recognition/ Guidance There is no difference in the RF part or its external appearance and therefore no modification was made in radio/electrical characteristics.
Directive and Standards used:	<u>Radio:</u> EN300 328 V1.7.1: 2006-10 <u>EMC:</u> EN301 489-1 V1.6.1: 2005-09 EN301 489-17 V1.2.1: 2002-08 <u>LVD:</u> IEC60950-1: 2001, First Edition and EN60950-1: 2001 + A11: 2004, First Edition IEC 60065_2001 + Amd.1: 2005 / EN 60065_2002 + Amd.1:2006

Year of affixing CE marking: 2008

Signature : Meguru Kajihara



Name : Meguru Kajihara
Position : Engineer
Date : July 4, 2008

 CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not connect portable players or operate the controls.

 NOTICE

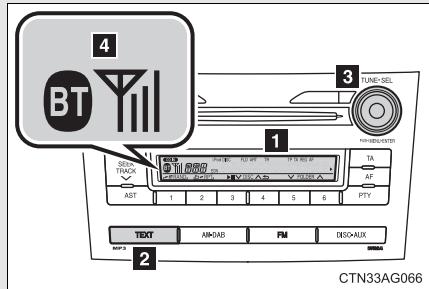
■ To prevent damage to portable players

Do not leave portable players in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the player.

3-3. Using the audio system

Using the Bluetooth® audio system*

■ Audio unit



1 Display

A message, name, number, etc. is displayed.

Lower-case characters and special characters cannot be displayed.

2 Displays information that is too long to be displayed at one time on the display (press and hold)

3 Selects items such as menu and number

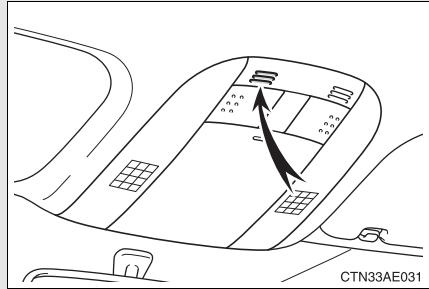
Turn: Selects an item

Press: Inputs the selected item

4 Bluetooth® connection condition

If "BT" is not displayed, the Bluetooth® audio system cannot be used.

■ Microphone



*: If equipped

Using the Bluetooth® audio system for the first time

Before using the Bluetooth® audio system, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® enabled portable player in the system. Follow the procedure below to register (pair) a portable player:

STEP 1 Press  until “BTA” is displayed.

STEP 2 Press  and select “Setup” using .

STEP 3 Select “Pair Audio” using .

STEP 4 Select “Record Name” using , and say the name to be registered after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

STEP 5 Select “Confirm” using .

A passkey will be displayed.

STEP 6 Input the passkey into the audio player.

Refer to the manual that comes with the portable player for the operation of the portable player.

If the portable player has a Bluetooth® phone, the phone can be registered at the same time. (→P. 297)

3-3. Using the audio system

Menu list of the Bluetooth® audio system

■ Normal operation

First menu	Second menu	Operation detail
“Setup”	“Pair Audio”	Registering a portable player
	“Select Audio”	Selecting a portable player to be used
	“Change Name”	Changing the registered name of a portable player
	“List Audios”	Listing the registered portable players
	“Set Passkey”	Changing the passkey
	“Delete Audio”	Deleting a registered portable player

■ Operations that cannot be performed while driving

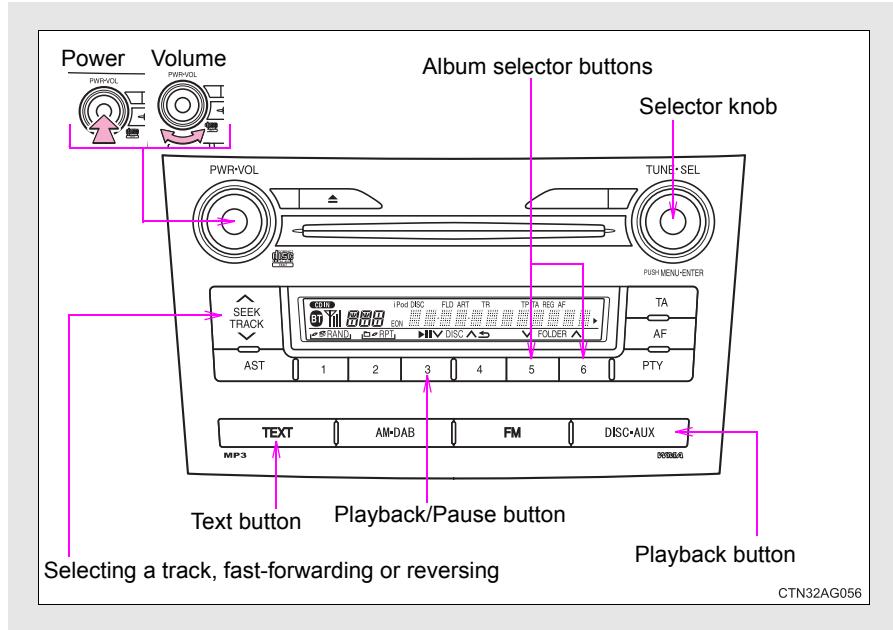
- Operating the system with 
- Registering a portable player to the system

■ Changing the passkey

→P. 288

3-3. Using the audio system

Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player*



3

Interior features

Selecting an album

Press **5** (▼) or **6** (▲).

Selecting tracks

Press “^” or “▼” on .

Playing and pausing tracks

Press **3** (▶||).

*: If equipped

3-3. Using the audio system

Fast-forwarding and reversing tracks

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold “ \wedge ” or “ \vee ” on .

Switching the display

Press .

Each time  is pressed, the display changes in the following order: Track title \rightarrow Track title/Artist name \rightarrow Track title/Album name \rightarrow Track title/Elapsed time

Using the steering wheel audio switches

\rightarrow P. 273

■ Bluetooth® audio system functions

Depending on the portable player that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available.

■ Error messages

“BT AUDIO ERROR”: This indicates a problem in the system.

3-3. Using the audio system

Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player*

Registering a portable player in the Bluetooth® audio system allows the system to function. The following functions can be used for registered portable players:

■ Functions and operation procedures

STEP 1 Press  until “BTA” is displayed.

STEP 2 Press  and select “Setup” using .

STEP 3 Select one of the following functions using .

- Registering a portable player
“Pair Audio”
- Selecting a portable player to be used
“Select Audio”
- Changing the registered name of a portable player
“Change Name”
- Listing the registered portable players
“List Audios”
- Changing the passkey
“Set Passkey”
- Deleting a registered portable player
“Delete Audio”

3

Interior features

*: If equipped

3-3. Using the audio system

Registering a portable player

Select “Pair Audio” using  , and perform the procedure for registering a portable player. (→P. 281)

Selecting a portable player to be used

STEP 1 Select “Select Audio” using .

STEP 2 Select the portable player to be used, and select “Confirm”

using .

STEP 3 Select “From Car” or “From Audio”, and select “Confirm” using

.

► Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

If “From Car” is selected, the portable player will be automatically connected whenever the engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

► Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

If “From Car” is selected, the portable player will be automatically connected whenever the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in the ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

Changing the registered name of a portable player

STEP 1 Select “Change Name” using .

STEP 2 Select the name of the portable player to be changed using .

STEP 3 Select “Record Name” using , and say the new name after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

STEP 4 Select “Confirm” using .

Listing the registered portable players

Select “List Audios” using  . The list of registered portable players will be read aloud.
When listing is complete, the system returns to “Setup”.

3-3. Using the audio system

Changing the passkey

STEP 1 Select “Set Passkey” using  .

STEP 2 Select a 4 to 8-digit number using  .

The number should be input 1 digit at a time.

STEP 3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has

been input, press  again.

If the number to be registered has 8 digits, pressing of the knob is not necessary.

Deleting a registered portable player

STEP 1 Select “Delete Audio” using  .

STEP 2 Select the portable player to be deleted and select “Confirm”

using  .

If the portable player to be deleted is paired as a Bluetooth® phone, the registration of the mobile phone can be deleted at the same time. A voice guidance instruction to delete a mobile phone is heard.

■ The number of portable players that can be registered

Up to 2 portable players can be registered in the system.

3-3. Using the audio system

Bluetooth® audio system setup*

■ System setup items and operation procedures

→P. 308

3

Interior features

*: If equipped

289

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)

Hands-free phone system (for cellular phone) features*

This system supports Bluetooth®, which allows you to make or receive calls without using cables to connect a cellular phone and the system, and without operating the cellular phone.

■ Hands-free system quick guide

STEP 1 Setting a cellular phone. (→P. 295)

STEP 2 Adding an entry to the phonebook (Up to 20 names can be stored). (→P. 312)

STEP 3 Dialing by inputting a name. (→P. 301)

*: If equipped

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)

Title	Page
Using the hands-free phone system <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Using the hands-free phone system for the first time■ Menu list of the hands-free phone system	P. 295
Making a phone call <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Dialing by inputting a name■ Speed dialing■ When receiving a phone call■ Transferring a call■ Using the call history memory	P. 301
Setting a cellular phone <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Registering a cellular phone■ Selecting the cellular phone to be used■ Changing a registered name■ Listing the registered cellular phones■ Deleting a cellular phone■ Changing the passkey■ Turning the hands-free phone automatic connection on/off	P. 304
Security and system setup <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Setting or changing the PIN■ Locking or unlocking the phone book■ Setting playback volume■ Displaying the Bluetooth® device address and name■ Initialization	P. 308
Using the phone book <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Adding a new phone number■ Setting speed dials■ Changing a registered name■ Deleting registered data■ Deleting speed dials■ Listing the registered data	P. 312

3

Interior features

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)

■ Conditions affecting operation

The hands-free phone system may not operate normally in the following situations:

- The cellular phone is turned off, or located outside the service area.
- The cellular phone has a low battery.
- The cellular phone is not connected to the system.
- The cellular phone is behind the seat or in the glove box, or metal material covers or touches the phone.

■ When transferring ownership of the vehicle

Be sure to initialize the system to prevent personal data from being improperly accessed.

■ Required profiles for the cellular phone

- HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Conformed: Ver. 1.5)
- OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1

■ About Bluetooth®



Bluetooth is a registered trademark of
Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)

■ Certification for the hands-free phone system

Panasonic Corporation
Automotive Systems Company
2nd Business Unit, Multimedia 1 Business Group
4261 Ikanobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama City 224-8520, Japan

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

We, Matsushita Electric Industrial Co., Ltd. Panasonic Automotive Systems Company of the above address, hereby declare, at our sole responsibility that the following product conforms to the Essential Requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 1999/5/EC in accordance with the tests conducted to the appropriate requirements of the relevant standards, as listed herewith.

Product:	Bluetooth module
Model/ Type Number:	C5ZZZ0000041 / C5ZZZ0000042 / C5ZZZ0000043
* The difference of the variant model is as follows: • Updated Hands-free version: 1.5 (current model has ver. 1.0) • Additional AV profile • Language available for Voice Recognition/ Guidance There is no difference in the RF part or its external appearance and therefore no modification was made in radio/electrical characteristics.	
Directive and Standards used:	<u>Radio:</u> EN300 328 V1.7.1: 2006-10 <u>EMC:</u> EN301 489-1 V1.6.1: 2005-09 EN301 489-17 V1.2.1: 2002-08 <u>LVD:</u> IEC60950-1: 2001, First Edition and EN60950-1: 2001 + A11: 2004, First Edition IEC 60065_2001 + Amd.1: 2005 / EN 60065_2002 + Amd.1:2006

Year of affixing CE marking: 2008



Signature : Meguru Kajihara
Name : Meguru Kajihara
Position : Engineer
Date : July 4, 2008

3

Interior features

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)

 **CAUTION**

■ Caution while driving

Do not use a cellular phone, or connect the Bluetooth® phone.

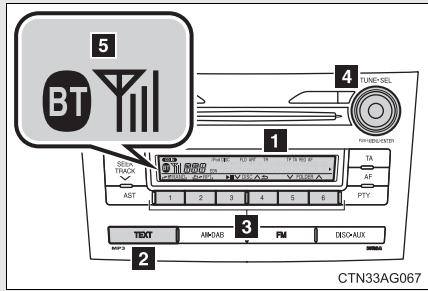
 **NOTICE**

■ To prevent damage to a cellular phone

Do not leave a cellular phone in the vehicle. The temperature inside may become high resulting in damage to the phone.

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone) Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)*

■ Audio unit



1 Display

A message, name, phone number, etc. is displayed.

Lower-case characters and special characters cannot be displayed.

2 Displays information that is too long to be displayed at one time on the display (press and hold)

3 Selects speed dials

4 Selects items such as menu or number

Turn: Selects an item

Press: Inputs the selected item

5 Bluetooth® connection condition and reception level

If "BT" is not displayed, the hands-free phone system cannot be used.

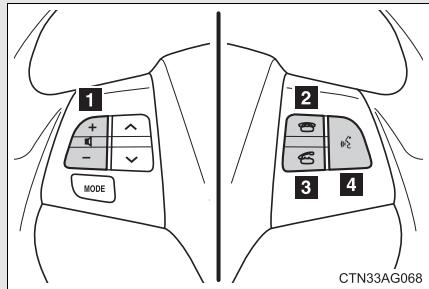
3

Interior features

*: If equipped

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)

■ Steering wheel



1 Volume

The voice guidance volume cannot be adjusted using this button.

2 On-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuses a call

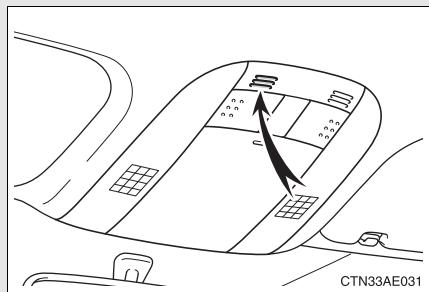
3 Off-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system on/start a call

4 Talk switch

Turns the voice command system on (press)/turns the voice command system off (press and hold)

■ Microphone



3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)

Using the hands-free phone system for the first time

Before using the hands-free phone system, it is necessary to register a cellular phone in the system. The phone registration mode will be entered automatically when starting the system with no cellular phone registered. Follow the procedure below to register a cellular phone:

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch or the talk switch.

STEP 2 Select “Pair Phone” using .

STEP 3 Select “Record Name” using , and say the name to be registered after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

STEP 4 Select “Confirm” using .

► Registration to the hands-free phone system only

STEP 5 Select “Phone Only” using .

► Registration to the hands-free phone system and Bluetooth® audio system at the same time

STEP 5 Select “Int. Audio” using .

A passkey will be displayed.

STEP 6 Input the passkey into the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.

3

Interior features

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)

Menu list of the hands-free phone system

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation detail
“Callback”	-	-	Dialing a number stored in the incoming call history memory
“Redial”	-	-	Dialing a number stored in the outgoing call history memory
“Phone-book”	“Add Entry”	-	Adding a new number
	“Change Name”	-	Changing a name in the phone book
	“Delete Entry”	-	Deleting the phone book data
	“Del Spd Dial”	-	Deleting a registered speed dial
	“List Names”	-	Listing the phone book data
	“Speed Dial”	-	Registering a speed dial

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation detail
“Setup”	“Security”	“Set PIN”	Setting a PIN code
		“Phbk Lock”	Locking the phone book
		“Phbk Unlock”	Unlocking the phone book
	“Phone Setup”	“Pair Phone”	Registering the cellular phone to be used
		“Change Name”	Changing a registered name of a cellular phone
		“Delete Phone”	Deleting a registered cellular phone
		“List Phones”	Listing the registered cellular phones
		“Select Phone”	Selecting a cellular phone to be used
		“Set Passkey”	Changing the passkey
		“Hands-free power”	Setting a Hands-free power on/off
	“System Setup”	“Playback Vol”	Setting playback volume
		“Device Name”	Displaying a device information
		“Initialize”	Initialization

3

Interior features

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)

■ Automatic volume adjustment

When vehicle speed is 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the volume automatically increases. The volume returns to the previous volume setting when vehicle speed drops to 70 km/h (43 mph) or less.

■ When using a voice command

For numbers, say a combination of single digits from zero to nine, # (pound), * (star), and + (plus).

Say a command correctly and clearly.

■ Situations that the system may not recognize your voice

- When driving on a rough road
- When driving at high speeds
- When air is blowing out of the vents onto the microphone
- When the air conditioning fan emits a loud noise

■ Operations that cannot be performed while driving

- Operating the system with 
- Registering a cellular phone to the system

■ Changing the passkey

→P. 306

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone) Making a phone call*

■ Making a phone call

- Dialing by inputting a name
- Speed dialing
- Dialing a number stored in the outgoing history memory
“Redial”
- Dialing a number stored in the incoming history memory
“Call back”

■ Receiving a phone call

- Answering the phone
- Refusing the call

■ Transferring a call

■ Using the call history memory

- Dialing
- Storing data in the phone book
- Deleting

3

Interior features

Dialing by inputting a name

STEP 1 Press the talk switch and say a registered name after the beep.

The desired name or number is displayed.

STEP 2 Dial by one of the following methods:

a. Press the off-hook switch.

b. Select “Dial” using  .

*: If equipped

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)

Speed dialing

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch.

STEP 2 Press the preset button in which the desired number is registered.

STEP 3 Press the off-hook switch.

When receiving a phone call

■ Answering the phone

Press the off-hook switch.

■ Refusing the call

Press the on-hook switch.

Transferring a call

A call can be transferred between the cellular phone and system while dialing, receiving a call, or during a call. Use one of the following methods:

- a. Operate the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.

- b. Press the off-hook switch*.

*: This operation can be performed only when transferring a call from the cellular phone to the system during a call.

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)

Using the call history memory

Follow the procedure below to use a number stored in the call history memory:

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch and select “Redial” (when using a number stored in the outgoing call history memory) or “Call back” (when using a number stored in the incoming call his-

tory memory) using .

STEP 2 Select the desired number using .

STEP 3 The following operations can be performed:

Dialing: Press the off-hook switch or select “Dial” using .

Storing the number in the phone book: Select “Store” and then

“Confirm” using .

Deleting: Select “Delete” and then “Confirm” using .

3

Interior features

■ Call history

Up to 5 numbers can be stored in each of the outgoing and incoming call history memories.

■ When talking on the phone

- Do not talk simultaneously with the other party.
- Keep the volume of the received voice down. Otherwise, voice echo will increase.

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone) Setting a cellular phone*

Registering a cellular phone in the hands-free phone system allows the system to function. The following functions can be used for registered cellular phones:

■ Functions and operation procedures

To enter the menu for each function, follow the steps below using



- Registering a cellular phone
 - 1. "Setup" → 2. "Phone Setup" → 3. "Pair Phone"
- Selecting the cellular phone to be used
 - 1. "Setup" → 2. "Phone Setup" → 3. "Select Phone"
- Changing a registered name
 - 1. "Setup" → 2. "Phone Setup" → 3. "Change Name"
- Listing the registered cellular phones
 - 1. "Setup" → 2. "Phone Setup" → 3. "List Phones"
- Deleting a cellular phone
 - 1. "Setup" → 2. "Phone Setup" → 3. "Delete Phone"
- Changing the passkey
 - 1. "Setup" → 2. "Phone Setup" → 3. "Set Passkey"
- Turning the hands-free phone automatic connection on/off
 - 1. "Setup" → 2. "Phone Setup" → 3. "Hands-free power"

Registering a cellular phone

Select "Pair Phone" using , and do the procedure for registering a cellular phone. (→P. 297)

*: If equipped

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)

Selecting the cellular phone to be used

STEP 1 Select “Select Phone” using  .

STEP 2 Select the cellular phone to be used and select “Confirm”



Changing a registered name

STEP 1 Select “Change Name” using  .

STEP 2 Select the cellular phone name to be changed using  .

STEP 3 Select “Record Name” using  , and say the new name after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

STEP 4 Select “Confirm” using  .

3

Interior features

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)

Listing the registered cellular phones

Selecting “List Phones” using  causes the list of registered cellular phones to be read aloud.
When listing is complete, the system returns to “Phone Setup”.

Deleting a cellular phone

STEP 1 Select “Delete Phone” using .

STEP 2 Select the cellular phone to be deleted and select “Confirm”

using .

Changing the passkey

STEP 1 Select “Set Passkey” using .

STEP 2 Select a 4 to 8-digit number using .

The number should be input 1 digit at a time.

STEP 3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has

been input, press  again.

If the number to be registered has 8 digits, pressing of the knob is not necessary.

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)

Turning the hands-free phone automatic connection on/off

■ Turning off the automatic connection

STEP 1 Select “Hands-free power” using 

STEP 2 Select “Turn off” using 

■ Turning on the automatic connection

STEP 1 Select “Hands-free power” using 

STEP 2 Select “Turn on” using 

■ The number of cellular phones that can be registered

Up to 6 cellular phones can be registered in the system.

3

Interior features

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone) Security and system setup*

To enter the menu of each setting, follow the steps below using



■ Security setting items and operation procedure

- Setting or changing the PIN (Personal Identification Number)
1. "Setup" → 2. "Security" → 3. "Set PIN"
- Locking the phone book
1. "Setup" → 2. "Security" → 3. "Phbk Lock"
- Unlocking the phone book
1. "Setup" → 2. "Security" → 3. "Phbk Unlock"

■ System setup items and operation procedures

- Setting playback volume
1. "Setup" → 2. "System Setup" → 3. "Playback Vol"
- Displaying the Bluetooth® device address and name
1. "Setup" → 2. "System Setup" → 3. "Device Name"
- Initialization
1. "Setup" → 2. "System Setup" → 3. "Initialize"

Setting or changing the PIN

■ Setting a PIN

STEP 1 Select "Set PIN" using  .

STEP 2 Enter a PIN using  .

Input the code 1 digit at a time.

*: If equipped

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)

■ Changing the PIN

STEP 1 Select “Set PIN” using 

STEP 2 Enter the registered PIN using 

STEP 3 Enter a new PIN using 

Input the code 1 digit at a time.

Locking or unlocking the phone book

STEP 1 Select “Phbk Lock” or “Phbk Unlock” using 

STEP 2 Input the PIN and select “Confirm” using 

Input the code 1 digit at a time.

Setting playback volume

STEP 1 Select “Playback Vol” using 

STEP 2 Change the playback volume.

To decrease the volume: Turn  counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn  clockwise.

3

Interior features

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)

Displaying the Bluetooth® device address and name

STEP 1 Select “Device Name” using  .

STEP 2 Turn  to display the Bluetooth® device address and name.

STEP 3 Select “Go Back” using  to return to “System Setup”.

Initialization

STEP 1 Select “Initialize” and then “Confirm” using  .

STEP 2 Select “Confirm” again using  .

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)

■ Initialization

- The following data in the system can be initialized:
 - Phone book
 - Outgoing and incoming call history
 - Speed dials
 - Registered cellular phone data
 - Security code
 - Registered Bluetooth® enabled portable player data
 - Passkeys for the cellular phones
 - Passkey for the Bluetooth® audio players
 - Playback volume
 - Receiver volume
 - Ring tone volume
- Once the initialization has been completed, the data cannot be restored to its original state.

■ When the phone book is locked

The following functions cannot be used:

- Dialing by inputting a name
- Speed dialing
- Dialing a number stored in the call history memory
- Using the phone book

3

Interior features

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone) Using the phone book*

To enter the menu of each setting, follow the steps below using



- Adding a new phone number
 - 1. "Phonebook" → 2. "Add Entry"
- Setting speed dial
 - 1. "Phonebook" → 2. "Speed Dial"
- Changing a registered name
 - 1. "Phonebook" → 2. "Change Name"
- Deleting registered data
 - 1. "Phonebook" → 2. "Delete Entry"
- Deleting speed dial
 - 1. "Phonebook" → 2. "Del Spd Dial"
- Listing the registered data
 - 1. "Phonebook" → 2. "List Names"

Adding a new phone number

The following methods can be used to add a new phone number:

- Transferring data from the cellular phone
- Inputting a phone number using
- Selecting a phone number from outgoing or incoming call history

*: If equipped

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)

■ Adding procedure

STEP 1 Select “Add Entry” using .

STEP 2 Use one of the following methods to input a telephone number:
▶ Transferring data from the cellular phone

STEP2-1 Select “By Phone” and then “Confirm” using .

STEP2-2 Transfer the data from the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the details of transferring data.

STEP2-3 Select the desired data using .

▶ Inputting a phone number using .

STEP2-1 Select “Manual Input” using .

STEP2-2 Input a phone number using  , and press

 once again.

Input the phone number 1 digit at a time.

3

Interior features

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)

- ▶ Selecting a phone number from outgoing or incoming call history

STEP2-1 Select “Call History” using  .

STEP2-2 Select “Outgoing” or “Incoming” using  .

STEP2-3 Select the desired data using  .

STEP3 Select “Record Name” using  , and say the desired name after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

STEP4 Select “Confirm” using  .

STEP5 Select “Confirm” again using  .

In STEP5 , selecting “Speed Dial” instead of “Confirm” registers the newly added phone number as a speed dial.

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)

Setting speed dials

STEP 1 Select “Speed Dial” using .

STEP 2 Select the desired data using .

STEP 3 Select the desired preset button, and register the data into speed dial by either of the following methods:

- Press the desired preset button, and select “Confirm” using



- Press and hold the desired preset button.

3

Interior features

Changing a registered name

STEP 1 Select “Change Name” using .

STEP 2 Select the desired name to be changed using .

STEP 3 Select “Record Name” using  and say the new name after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

STEP 4 Select “Confirm” using .

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)

Deleting registered data

STEP 1 Select “Delete Entry” using .

STEP 2 Select the desired data to be deleted, and select “Confirm”

using .

Deleting speed dials

STEP 1 Select “Del Spd Dial” using .

STEP 2 Press the preset button in which the desired speed dial is reg-

istered, and select “Confirm” using .

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)

Listing the registered data

Select “List Names” using  . The list of the registered data will be read aloud.

When listing is complete, the system returns to “Phonebook”.

Pressing the off-hook switch while an entry is being read aloud selects the entry and calls the registered phone number.

■ Limitation of number of digits

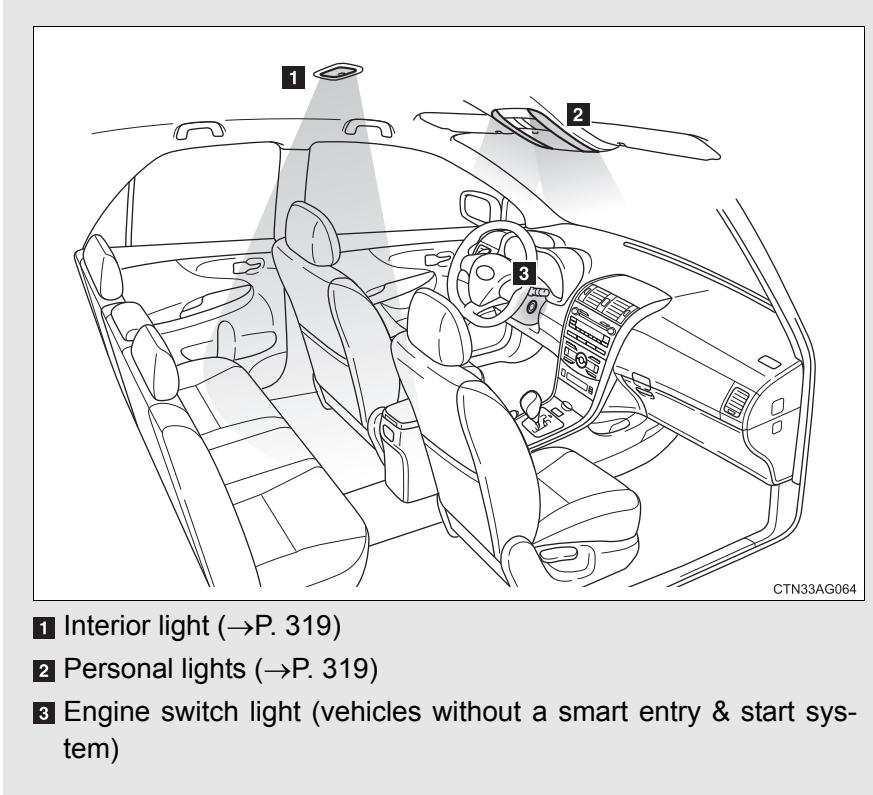
A phone number that exceeds 24 digits cannot be registered.

3

Interior features

3-5. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list



■ Illuminated entry system

► Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

When the interior light switch is in the “DOOR” position, the interior light and engine switch light automatically turn on/off according to the engine switch position, whether the doors are locked/unlocked and whether the doors are open/closed.

► Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

When the interior light switch is in the “DOOR” position and the interior light automatically turn on/off according to “ENGINE START STOP” switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked and whether the doors are open/closed.

3-5. Using the interior lights

Interior light and personal lights

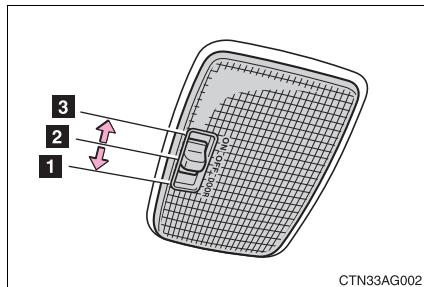
■ To prevent the battery from being discharged

If the interior light and engine switch light (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) remain on when the door is not fully closed and the interior light switch is in the "DOOR" position, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ Customization that can be configured at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Settings (e.g. The time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 496)

Interior light



1 Door position

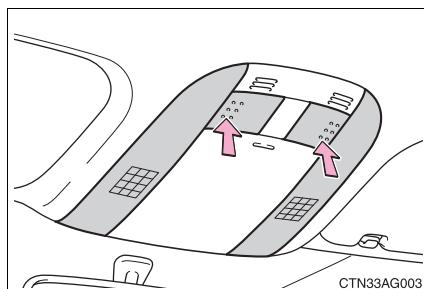
2 Off

3 On

3

Interior features

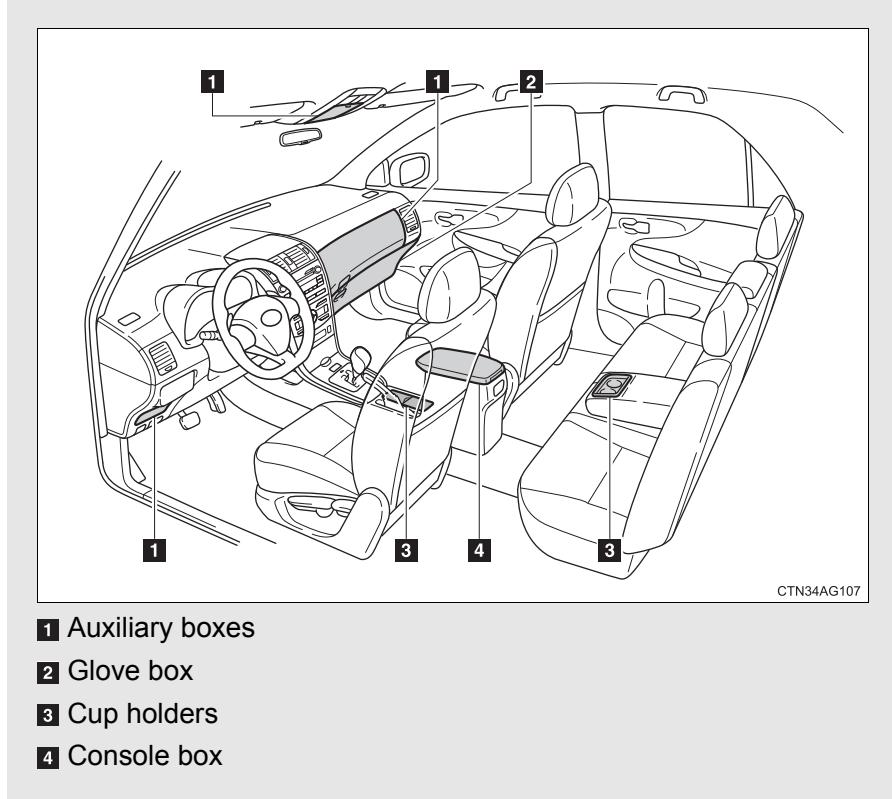
Personal lights



On/off

3-6. Using the storage features

List of storage features



- 1** Auxiliary boxes
- 2** Glove box
- 3** Cup holders
- 4** Console box

⚠ CAUTION

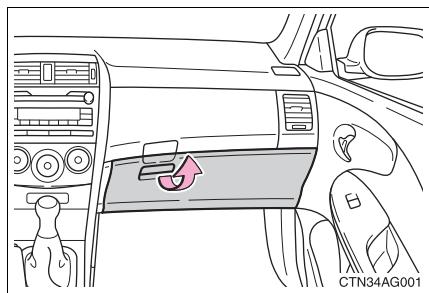
■ Items that should not be left in the storage spaces

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

Glove box

Pull up the lever.



CAUTION

Caution while driving

Keep the glove box closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open glove box or the items stored inside.

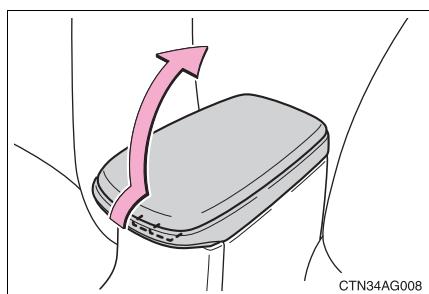
3

Interior features

Console box

► Type A

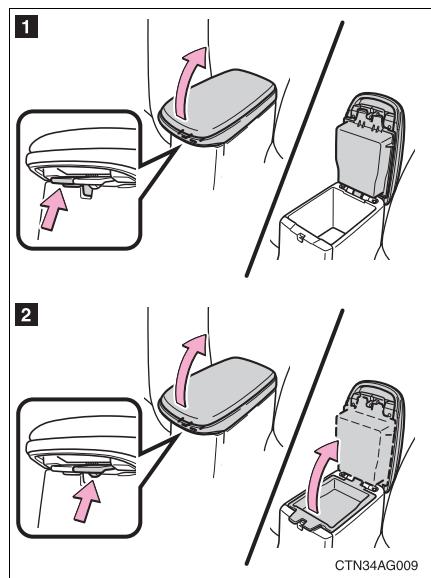
Lift the lid while pulling the lever.



3-6. Using the storage features

Console box

► Type B



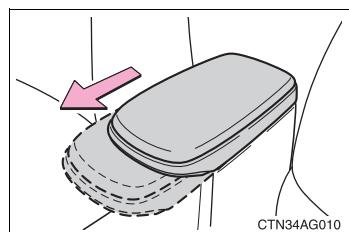
Lift the lid while pulling the lever.

1 Lift the lid and tray.

2 Lift the lid.

Pull the tray up to open the box.

■ When using the console box lid as an armrest (type B only)



If necessary, the console box lid can slide forward. Pull the lid forward by grasping the front of the lid.

⚠ CAUTION

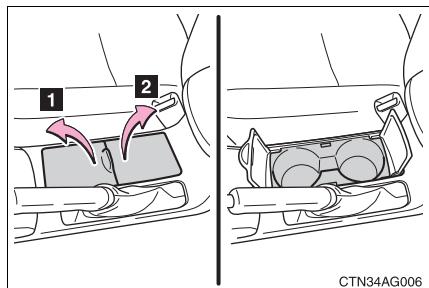
■ Caution while driving

Keep the console box closed.

Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

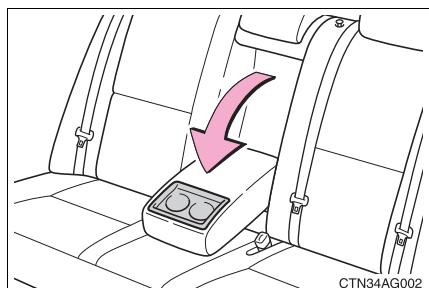
Cup holders

► Front



Open the front lid (1) before opening the rear lid(2).

► Rear



Pull the armrest down.

3

Interior features

⚠ CAUTION

■ Items unsuitable for the cup holder

Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

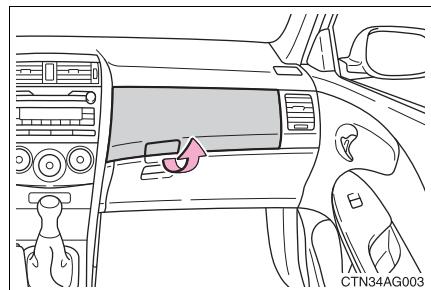
■ When not in use

Keep the cup holders closed.

Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

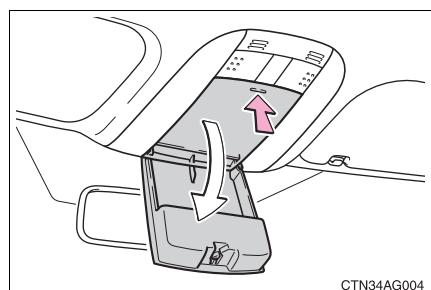
Auxiliary boxes

► Type A



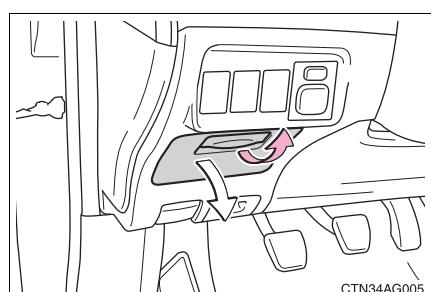
Pull up the lever.

► Type B



Push the lid.

► Type C



Pull up the lever.

 CAUTION

■ **Caution while driving**

Keep the auxiliary boxes closed.

Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

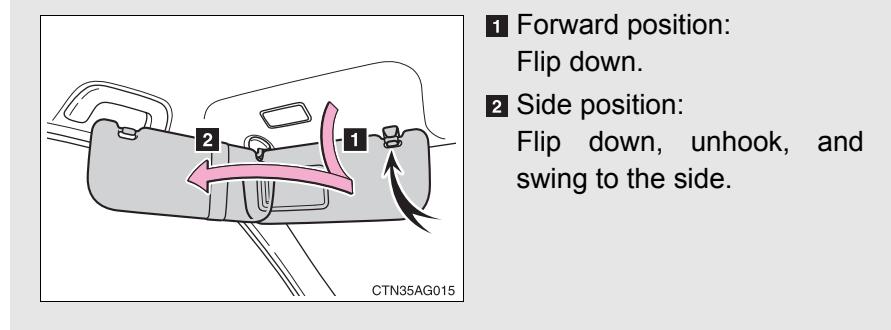
■ **Items unsuitable for storing (type B only)**

Do not store items heavier than 0.2 kg (0.4 lb.).

Doing so may cause the auxiliary box to open and the item inside may fall out, resulting in an accident.

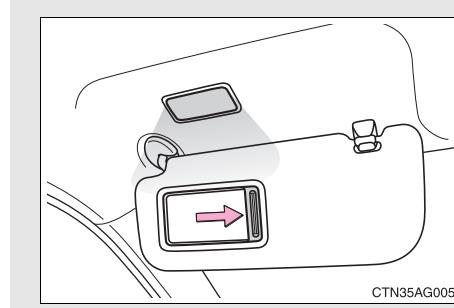
3-7. Other interior features

Sun visors



3-7. Other interior features

Vanity mirrors



Slide the cover.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.

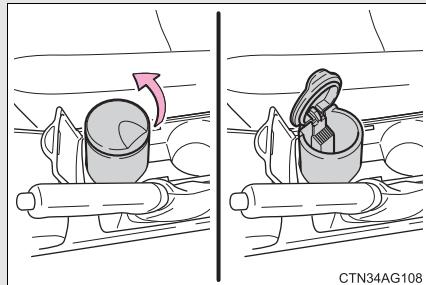
3

Interior features

3-7. Other interior features

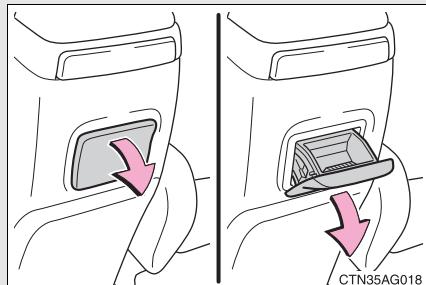
Ashtrays

► Portable



The ashtray can be installed in a cup holder. (→P. 323)

► Rear



Pull the lid to open.

Pull the ashtray to remove.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When not in use

Keep the ashtray closed.

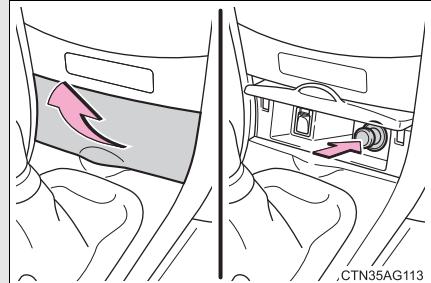
Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

■ To prevent fire

- Fully extinguish matches and cigarettes before putting them in the ashtray, then make sure the ashtray is fully closed.
- Do not place paper or any other type of flammable object in the ashtray.

3-7. Other interior features

Cigarette lighter



Pull the lid to open, and push the cigarette lighter down.

The cigarette lighter will pop up when it is ready for use.

■ The cigarette lighter can be used when

- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
The engine switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.
- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

3

Interior features

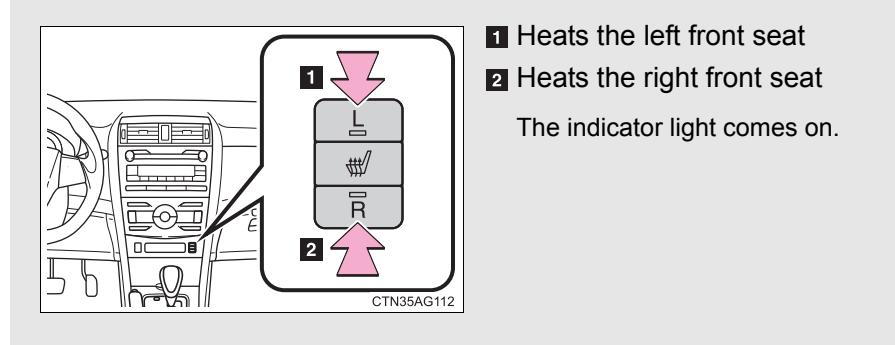
⚠ CAUTION

■ To avoid burns or fires

- Do not touch the metal parts of the cigarette lighter.
- Do not hold the cigarette lighter down. It could overheat and cause a fire.
- Do not insert anything other than the cigarette lighter into the outlet.

3-7. Other interior features

Seat heaters*



■ The seat heaters can be used when

- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.
- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ When not in use

Turn the seat heater off. The indicator light turns off.

! CAUTION

■ Burns

- Use caution when seating the following persons in a seat with the seat heater on to avoid the possibility of burns:
 - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the disabled
 - Persons with sensitive skin
 - Persons who are fatigued
 - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Do not cover the seat with anything when using the seat heater.
Using the seat heater with a blanket or cushion increases the temperature of the seat and may lead to overheating.

*: If equipped

 NOTICE

■ **To prevent seat heater damage**

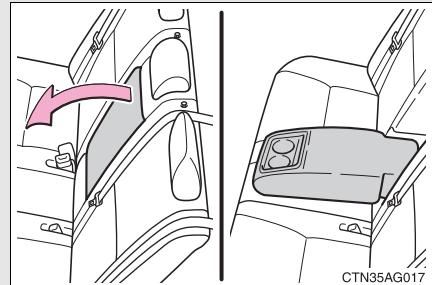
Do not put unevenly weighted objects on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Turn the switches off when the engine is not running.

3-7. Other interior features

Armrest



Pull the armrest down for use.

NOTICE

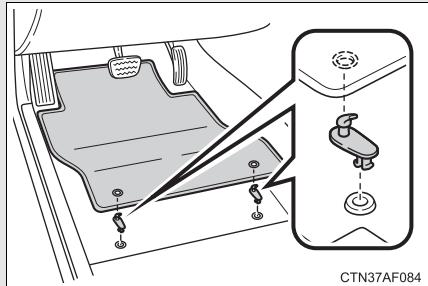
■ To prevent damage to the armrest

Do not place too much strain on the armrest.

3-7. Other interior features

Floor mat

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.



Fix the floor mat in place using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) and the fixing procedure of the floor mat for your vehicle may differ from those shown in the illustration. For details, refer to the floor mat retention clip installation instructions supplied with the clips.

CAUTION

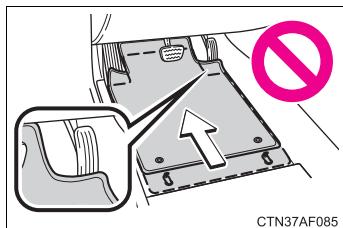
Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle, leading to a serious accident.

When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

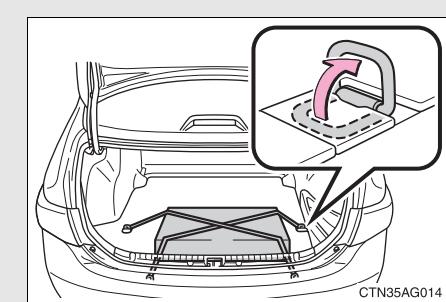
Before driving



- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P (automatic transmission) or N (multi-mode manual and manual transmissions), fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

3-7. Other interior features

Cargo hooks



Cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When the cargo hooks are not in use

To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their positions when they are not in use.

4-1. Maintenance and care

- | | |
|---|-----|
| Cleaning and protecting
the vehicle exterior | 336 |
| Cleaning and protecting
the vehicle interior | 339 |

4-2. Maintenance

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| Maintenance
requirements..... | 342 |
|----------------------------------|-----|

**4-3. Do-it-yourself
maintenance**

- | | |
|---|-----|
| Do-it-yourself service
precautions | 344 |
| Hood | 347 |
| Positioning a floor jack..... | 349 |
| Engine compartment..... | 351 |
| Tires..... | 368 |
| Tire inflation pressure | 371 |
| Wheels..... | 373 |
| Air conditioning filter | 375 |
| Key battery..... | 378 |
| Checking and replacing
fuses | 382 |
| Light bulbs | 394 |

4-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition.

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors back before washing the vehicle.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.

■ High pressure car washes

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

■ Aluminum wheels (if equipped)

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners.
Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.

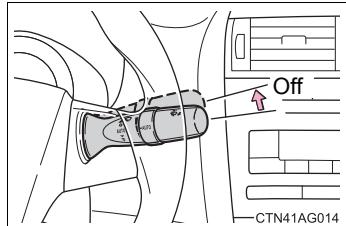
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

■ Bumpers

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)



Set the wiper switch to off.

If the wiper switch is in "AUTO", the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.

- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

■ Caution about the exhaust pipe

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

 NOTICE

■ **To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
 - After driving near the sea coast
 - After driving on salted roads
 - If you see coal tar or tree sap on the paint surface
 - If you see dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings on the paint
 - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
 - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled in dust or mud
 - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
 - If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ **Cleaning the exterior lights**

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax on the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ **To prevent damage to the windshield wiper arms**

When lifting the wiper arms away from the windshield, pull the driver side wiper arm upward first, and repeat for the passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, do so from the passenger side first.

■ **When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Set the wiper switch to off. If the wiper switch is in "AUTO", the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

■ **High pressure car washes (vehicles with rear view monitor system)**

When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.

4-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

■ Protecting the vehicle interior

Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.

■ Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.

- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded ventilated area.

■ Synthetic leather areas

- Remove loose dirt using a vacuum cleaner.
- Apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather.
- Allow the solution to soak in for a few minutes. Remove the dirt and wipe off the solution with a clean, damp cloth.

■ Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

■ Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not apply water. The excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

■ Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
Doing so may cause electrical components etc. to malfunction or catch fire.

- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet.
(→P. 86)

Electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or severe injury.

■ Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

 NOTICE**■ Cleaning detergents**

- Do not use organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, acidic or alkaline solutions, dye, bleach or other detergent. Doing so may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces.
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces.

- Remove any dust or dirt on leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or that contain wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.

Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components under the floor of the vehicle, and may also cause the body to rust.

■ Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

4-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance is essential. Toyota recommends the following maintenance.

■ Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For full details of your maintenance schedule, read the "Toyota Service Booklet" or "Toyota Warranty Booklet".

■ Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you're an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized Toyota repairer to service or maintain your vehicle, we recommend that you request that a record of maintenance be kept.

■ Where to go for service?

In order to maintain your vehicle in the highest possible condition, Toyota recommends that all repairs and service operations be carried out by authorized Toyota dealers or repairers or other duly qualified and equipped professionals. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, please visit an authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, who will use genuine Toyota parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized Toyota dealers or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the Toyota network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter.

Your Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional service department will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle-reliably and economically due to their experience with Toyota vehicles.

■ Does your vehicle need repair?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling, or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driving straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

4

Maintenance and care

⚠ CAUTION

■ If your vehicle is not properly maintained

It could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.

■ Warning in handling of the battery

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 362)

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedures as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P. 362)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Warm water• Baking soda• Grease• Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Engine coolant level (→P. 360)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Toyota Super Long Life Coolant or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. Toyota Super Long Life Coolant is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water.• Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 355)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Toyota Genuine Motor Oil or equivalent• Rag or paper towel, funnel (used only for adding oil)
Fuses (→P. 382)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Radiator, condenser and inter-cooler (→P. 362)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 371)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Tire pressure gauge• Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 366)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Water washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use)• Funnel

CAUTION

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury observe the following precautions.

■ When working on the engine compartment

- Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper or rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces.

If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.

If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.

■ When working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille

- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

Be sure the engine switch is OFF.

With the engine switch in the "ON" position, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 362)

- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

Be sure the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is OFF.

With the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in IGNITION ON mode, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 362)

■ Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in the eyes.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

NOTICE

■ If you remove the air cleaner

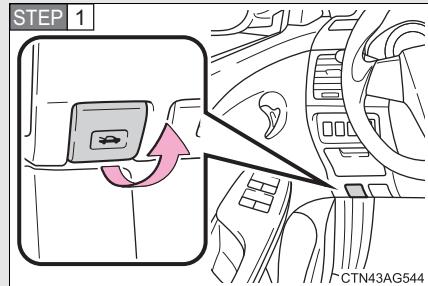
Driving with the air cleaner removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air. Also a backfire could cause a fire in the engine compartment.

■ If the fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

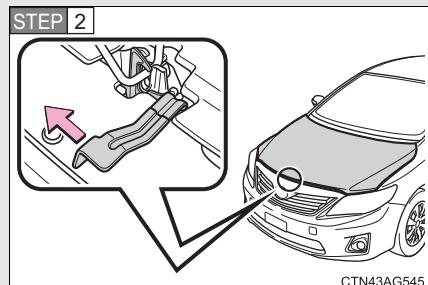
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance Hood

Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

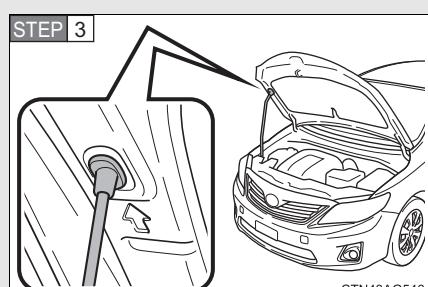


Pull the hood release lever.

The hood will pop up slightly.



Push the auxiliary catch lever to the left and lift the hood.



Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into the slot.

4

Maintenance and care

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

CAUTION

■ Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

■ After installing the support rod into the slot

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.

NOTICE

■ When closing the hood

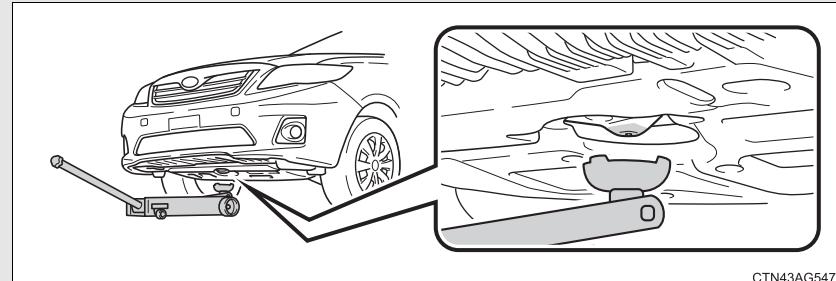
Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood with the support rod up could cause the hood to bend.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

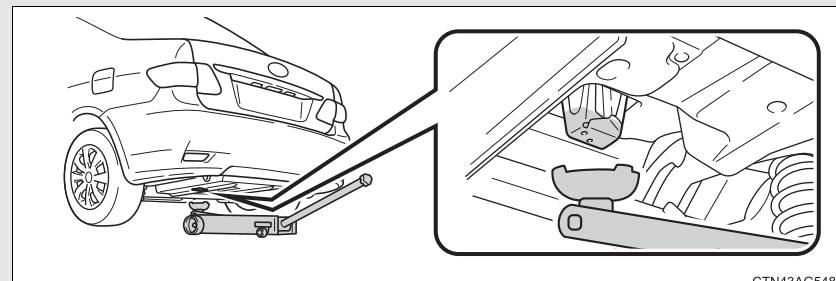
Positioning a floor jack

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

■ Front



■ Rear



4

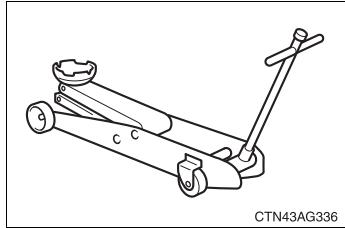
Maintenance and care

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

⚠ CAUTION

■ When raising your vehicle

Make sure to observe the following to reduce the possibility of death or serious injury.



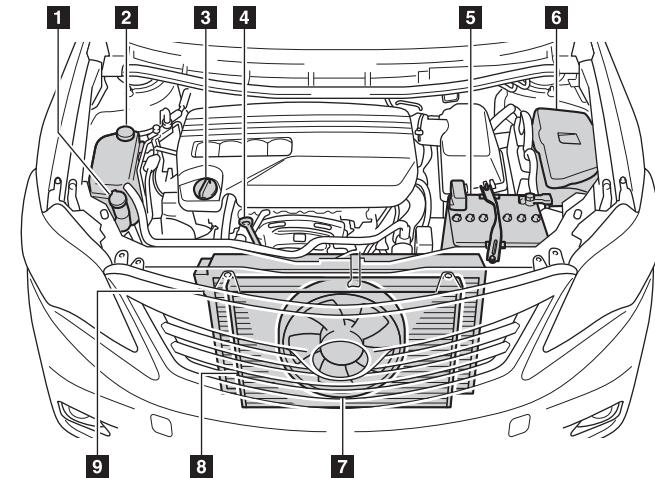
- Lift up the vehicle using a floor jack such as the one shown in the illustration.

- When using a floor jack, follow the instructions of the manual provided with the jack.
- Do not use the jack that was supplied with your vehicle.
- Do not put any part of your body or get underneath the vehicle supported only by the floor jack.
- Always use floor jack and/or automotive jack stands on a solid, flat, level surface.
- Do not start the engine while the vehicle is supported by the floor jack.
- Stop the vehicle on level firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and put the shift lever in P (automatic transmission), E, M or R (multi-mode manual transmission) or R (manual transmission).
- Make sure to set the floor jack properly at the jack point.
Raising the vehicle with an improperly positioned floor jack will damage the vehicle and may cause the vehicle to fall off the floor jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in the vehicle.
- When raising the vehicle, do not place any objects on top of or underneath the floor jack.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Engine compartment

► 1NR-FE engine



CTN43AG549

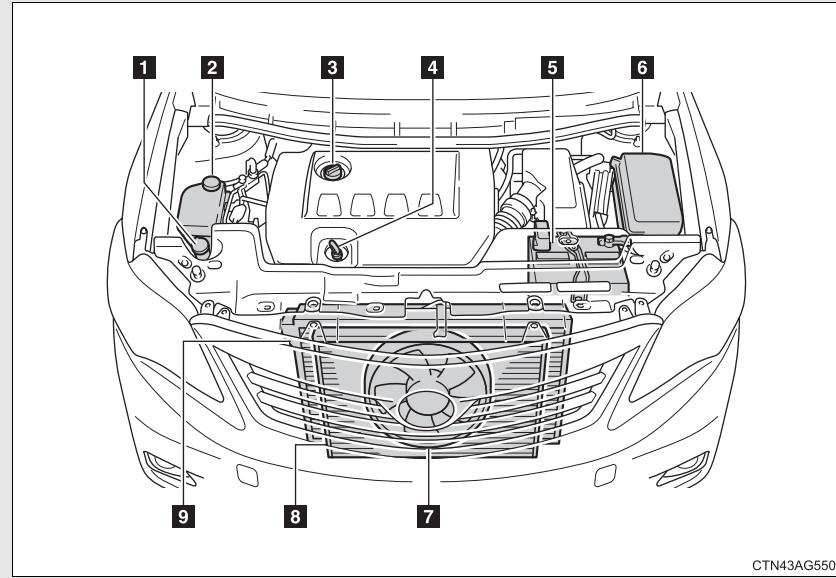
- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| 1 Washer fluid tank
(→P. 366) | 5 Battery
(→P. 362) |
| 2 Engine coolant reservoir
(→P. 360) | 6 Fuse box
(→P. 382) |
| 3 Engine oil filler cap
(→P. 357) | 7 Electric cooling fan |
| 4 Engine oil level dipstick
(→P. 355) | 8 Condenser
(→P. 362) |
| | 9 Radiator
(→P. 362) |

4

Maintenance and care

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

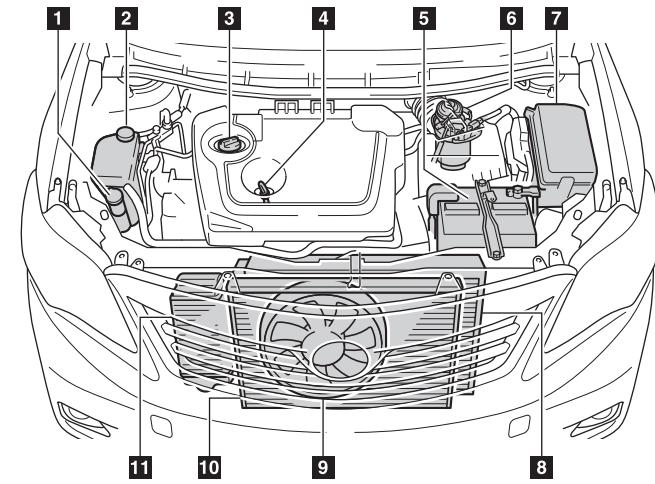
► 1ZR-FE engine



CTN43AG550

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| 1 Washer fluid tank
(→P. 366) | 5 Battery
(→P. 362) |
| 2 Engine coolant reservoir
(→P. 360) | 6 Fuse box
(→P. 382) |
| 3 Engine oil filler cap
(→P. 357) | 7 Electric cooling fan |
| 4 Engine oil level dipstick
(→P. 355) | 8 Condenser
(→P. 362) |
| | 9 Radiator
(→P. 362) |

► 1ND-TV engine



CTN43AG551

- | | |
|---|------------------------------------|
| 1 Washer fluid tank
(→P. 366) | 5 Battery
(→P. 362) |
| 2 Engine coolant reservoir
(→P. 360) | 6 Fuel filter
(→P. 468) |
| 3 Engine oil filler cap
(→P. 357) | 7 Fuse box
(→P. 382) |
| 4 Engine oil level dipstick
(→P. 355) | 8 Radiator
(→P. 362) |
| | 9 Electric cooling fan |
| | 10 Condenser
(→P. 362) |
| | 11 Intercooler
(→P. 362) |

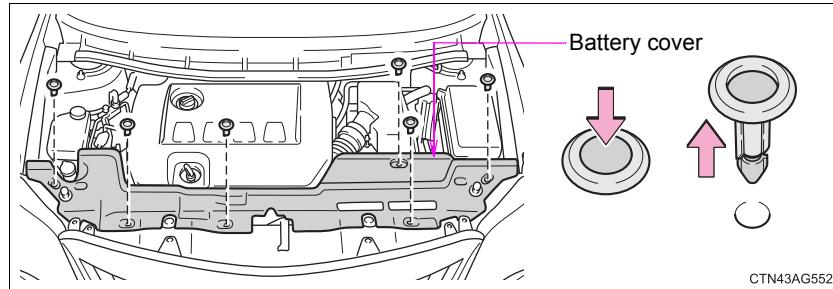
4

Maintenance and care

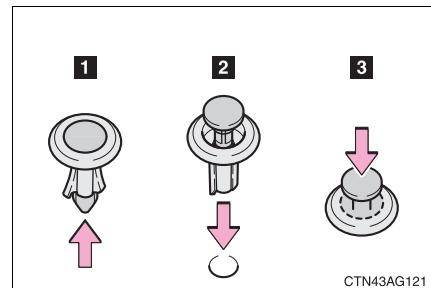
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Engine compartment cover (vehicles with 1ZR-FE engine only)

■ **Removing the engine compartment cover**



■ **Installing the clips**



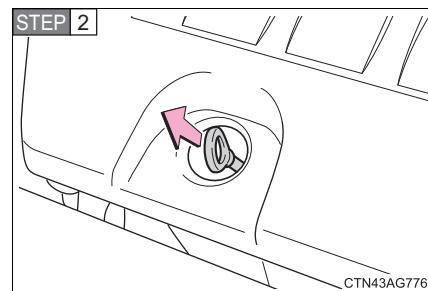
Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

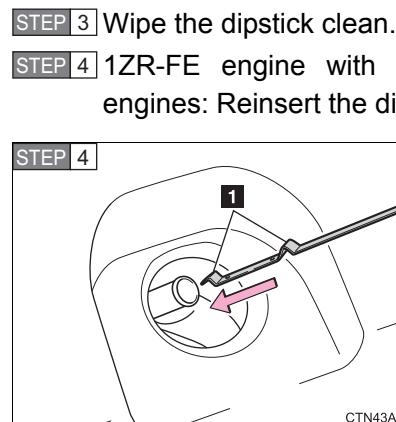
■ Checking the engine oil

STEP 1 Diesel engine: Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than five minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

Gasoline engine: Park the vehicle on level ground. After turning off the engine, wait more than five minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.



Hold a rag under the end and pull the dipstick out.



1ZR-FE engine with non-flat dipstick: Reinsert the non-flat dipstick fully with its protruding areas (**1** in the illustration) pointing towards the engine.

STEP 5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

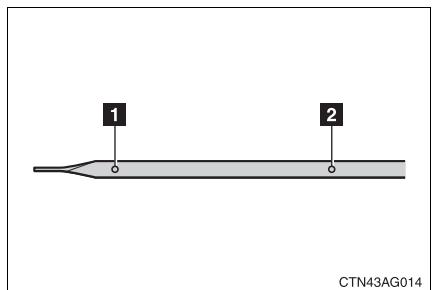
STEP 6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

4

Maintenance and care

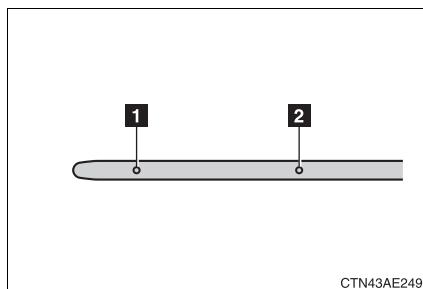
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

► 1ND-TV engine



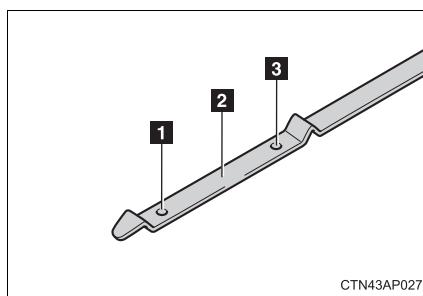
- 1 Low
- 2 Full

► 1ZR-FE engine with flat dipstick and 1NR-FE engine



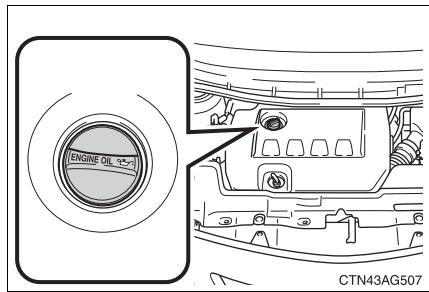
- 1 Low
- 2 Full

► 1ZR-FE engine with non-flat dipstick



- 1 Low
- 2 Measuring side
- 3 Full

■ Adding engine oil



If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as already in the engine.

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 481
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp. qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

- STEP 1** Remove the oil filler cap.
- STEP 2** Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.
- STEP 3** Install the filler cap, turning it clockwise.

4

Maintenance and care

■ When adding engine oil (diesel engine only)

Do not overfill the engine. Use the dipstick to ensure that the oil level does not exceed the full mark. If exceeded, the oil level will have to be adjusted to below the full mark.

■ Engine oil consumption

- The amount of engine oil consumed depends on the oil viscosity, the quality of the oil and the way the vehicle is driven.
- More oil is consumed under driving conditions such as high speeds and frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- A new engine consumes more oil.
- When judging the amount of oil consumption, keep in mind that the oil may have become diluted, making it difficult to judge the true level accurately.
- Oil consumption: Max. 1.0 L/1000 km (1.1 qt./600 miles, 0.9 Imp. qt./600 miles)
- If you consume more than 1.0 L (1.1 qt., 0.9 Imp. qt.) every 1000 km (600 miles), contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ After changing the engine oil (diesel engine only)

The oil change system should be reset. Perform the following procedures:

- [STEP 1] Switch the display to the odometer (→P. 153) when the engine is running.
- [STEP 2] Turn the engine switch OFF.
- [STEP 3] While pressing the trip meter reset button, set the engine switch to the “ON” position (but do not start the engine because otherwise the reset mode will be cancelled). Continue to press and hold the button until the trip meter displays “000000”.

 CAUTION

■ **Used engine oil**

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation or skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

 NOTICE

■ **To prevent serious engine damage**

Check the oil level on regular basis.

■ **When replacing the engine oil**

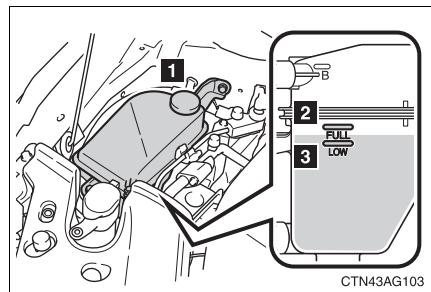
- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, as the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Engine coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

► Gasoline engine



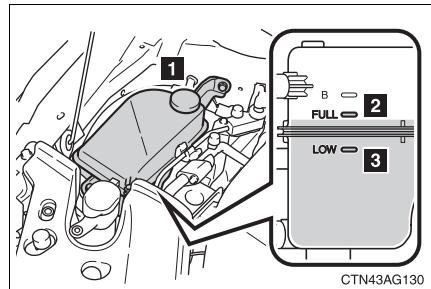
1 Reservoir cap

2 “FULL”

3 “LOW”

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line.

► Diesel engine



1 Reservoir cap

2 “FULL”

3 “LOW”

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line.

■ If the coolant level drops within a short time after replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant filler cap, radiator cap, drain cock and water pump.

If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

■ Coolant selection

Only use "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Enabled: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about engine coolant, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION**■ When the engine is hot**

Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap.

The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

⚠ NOTICE**■ When adding engine coolant**

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

■ If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent damage to parts or paint.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Radiator, condenser and intercooler

Check the radiator, condenser and intercooler and clear any foreign objects.

If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

CAUTION

When the engine is hot

Do not touch the radiator, condenser or intercooler, as they may be hot and may cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Battery

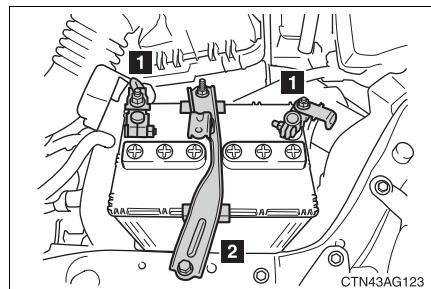
Check the battery as follows.

The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the battery are as follows:

	No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks		Battery acid
	Shield eyes		Note operating instructions
	Keep away from children		Explosive gas

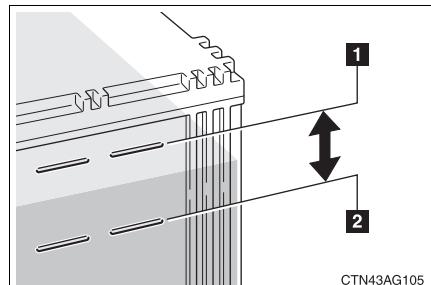
■ Battery exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.



- 1 Terminals
- 2 Hold-down clamp

■ Checking battery fluid



Check that the level is between the upper line and the lower line.

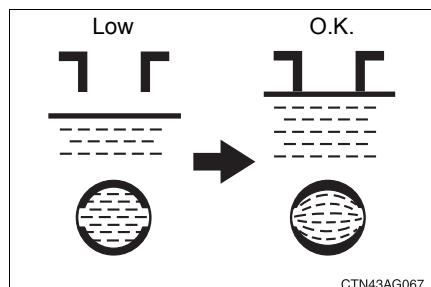
- 1 Upper line
- 2 Lower line

If the fluid level is at or below the lower line, add distilled water.

4

Maintenance and care

■ Adding distilled water



CTN43AG067

STEP 1 Remove the vent plug.

STEP 2 Add distilled water.

If the upper line cannot be seen, check the fluid level by looking directly at the cell.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

STEP 3 Put the vent plug back on and close securely.

■ Before recharging

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

■ After recharging/reconnecting the battery (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

In some cases, the engine may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

STEP 1 Shift the shift lever to P (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or N (vehicles with a manual transmission), and turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

STEP 2 Open and close any of the doors.

STEP 3 Start the engine. (If the engine does not start first time, repeat the procedure.)

If the engine will not start even after multiple attempts at the above method, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION**■ Chemicals in the battery**

A battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

■ Where to safely charge the battery

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.

■ Emergency measures regarding electrolyte**● If electrolyte gets in your eyes**

Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.

● If electrolyte gets on your skin

Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.

● If electrolyte gets on your clothes

It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.

● If you accidentally swallow electrolyte

Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Follow with milk of magnesia, beaten raw egg or vegetable oil. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

NOTICE

■ When recharging the battery

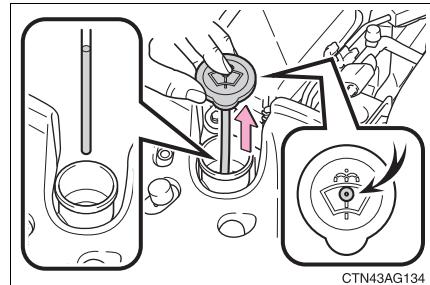
Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

■ When adding distilled water

Avoid overfilling. Water spilled during battery recharging may cause corrosion.

Washer fluid

If the fluid level is extremely low add washer fluid.



Vehicles with a headlight cleaner: Raise the cap keeping your finger pressed down on the hole in the center and check the fluid level in the tube.

 CAUTION

■ **When refilling the washer fluid**

Do not refill the washer fluid when the engine is hot or running, as the washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

 NOTICE

■ **Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid**

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

■ **Diluting washer fluid**

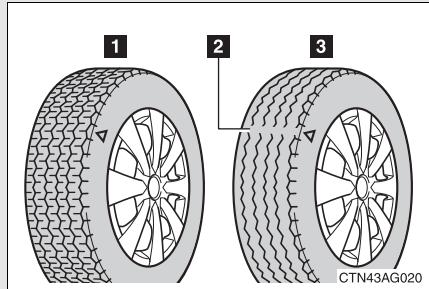
Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Tires

Replace the tires when the treadwear indicators show.

■ Checking tires



1 New tread

2 Treadwear indicator

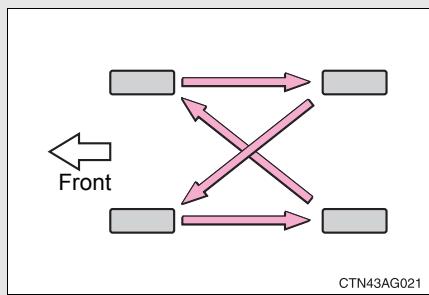
3 Worn tread

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the "TWI" or "△" marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.

Check spare tire condition and inflation pressure if not rotated.

■ Tire rotation

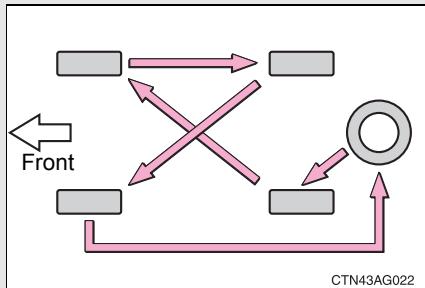
- Vehicles with a spare tire of different wheel type from the installed tires



Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that you rotate your tires approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

► Vehicles with a spare tire of the same wheel type as the installed tires



Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that you rotate your tires approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

■ When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric or bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if they have seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ If the tread wears down 4 mm (0.16 in.) or more on snow tires

The effectiveness of snow tires is lost.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

CAUTION

■ When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train, as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and winter tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

NOTICE

■ Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or pot holes. These conditions may cause losses in tire air pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ If tire inflation pressures become low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain the proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Toyota recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P. 490)

■ Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel efficiency
- Reduced driving comfort and tire life
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent refilling, have it checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours and has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
The appearance of the tire can be misleading. In addition, tire inflation pressures that are even just a few pounds off can degrade ride and handling.
- Do not bleed or reduce tire inflation pressure after driving. It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

CAUTION

■ Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated. Otherwise, the following conditions may occur and result in an accident causing death or serious injury.

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Poor sealing of the tire bead
- Wheel deformation and/or tire separation
- A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards

NOTICE

■ When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to reinstall the tire valve caps.

Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve and cause air leakage, which could result in an accident. If the caps have been lost, replace them as soon as possible.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause loss of handling control.

■ Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width, and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*: Conventionally referred to as "offset".

Toyota does not recommend using:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

■ Aluminum wheel precautions (if equipped)

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing serious injury or death.

■ When installing the wheel nuts



- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered end facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered end facing outward can cause wheel to break and eventually cause a wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts. Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

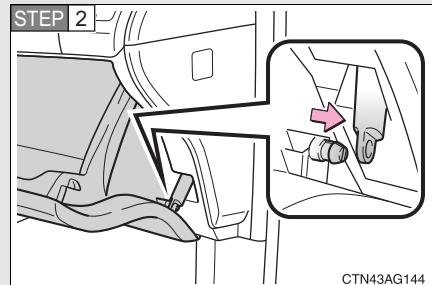
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Air conditioning filter

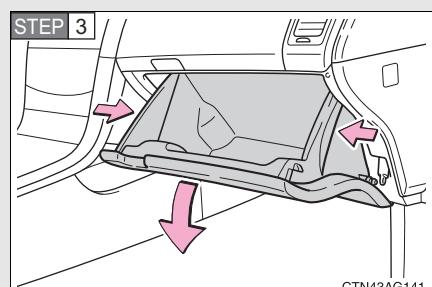
The air conditioning filter must be cleaned or changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

■ Removal method

STEP 1 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or the engine switch OFF.



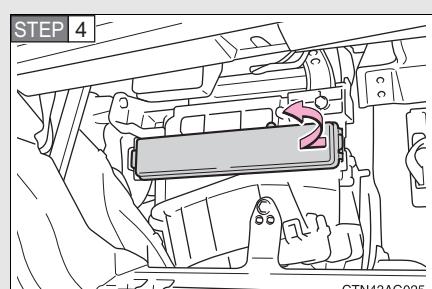
Open the glove box. Slide off the damper.



Push in each side of the glove box to disconnect the claws.

4

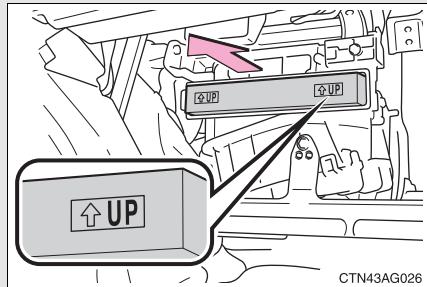
Maintenance and care



Remove the filter cover.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

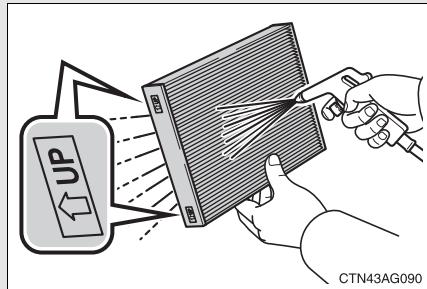
■ Replacement method



Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

The “↑UP” marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.

■ Cleaning method



If the filter is dirty, clean by blowing compressed air through the filter from the downward side.

Hold the air gun 5 cm (2 in.) from the filter and blow for approximately 2 minutes at 500 kPa (5.0 kgf/cm² or bar, 72 psi).

If it is not available, have the filter cleaned by any authorized Toyota dealer or repair, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Checking interval**

Inspect, clean and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, more frequent cleaning or early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Toyota Service Booklet" or "Toyota Warranty Booklet".)

■ **If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically**

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.



NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the system**

- When using the air conditioning system, make sure that a filter is always installed.
- When cleaning the filter, do not clean the filter with water.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Key battery

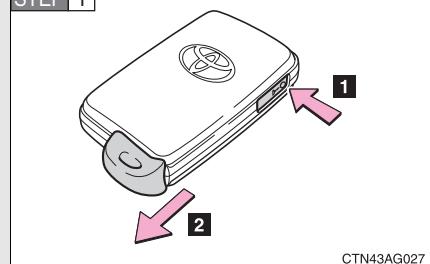
Replace the battery with a new one if it is discharged.

■ You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver (To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.)
- Small Phillips-head screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR1632 (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), CR2016 (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

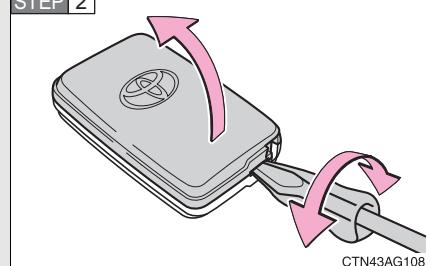
■ Replacing the battery (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

STEP 1



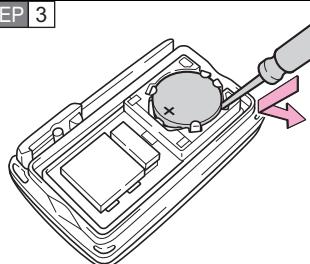
Take out the mechanical key.

STEP 2



Remove the cover.

STEP 3



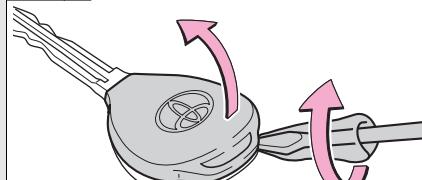
CTN43AG131

Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.

■ Replacing the battery (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

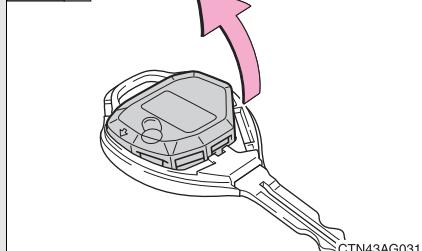
STEP 1



CTN43AG109

Remove the cover.

STEP 2



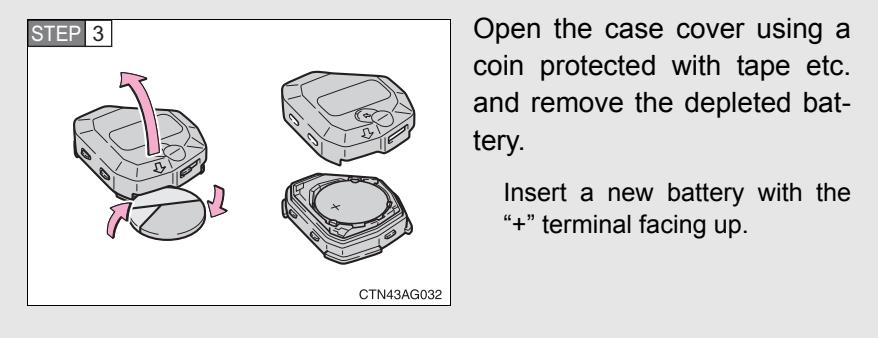
CTN43AG031

Remove the module.

4

Maintenance and care

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance



Open the case cover using a coin protected with tape etc. and remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.

■ If the key battery is discharged

The following symptoms may occur.

- The smart entry & start system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range is reduced.

■ Use a CR1632 (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), or CR2016 (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) lithium battery

- Batteries can be purchased at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, jewelers, or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

 CAUTION

■ **Removed battery and other parts**

Keep away from children. These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

■ **Certification for the smart entry & start system**

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS

 NOTICE

■ **For normal operation after replacing the battery**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

- Always work with dry hands.
Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other components inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

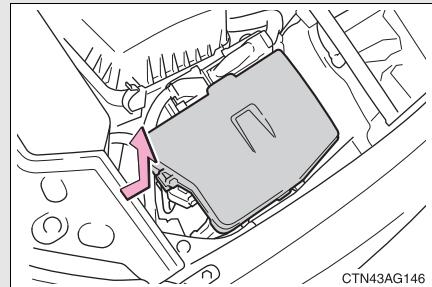
Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

STEP 1 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or the engine switch OFF.

STEP 2 Open the fuse box cover.

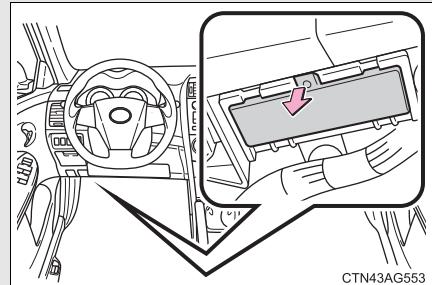
■ Engine compartment



Push the tab in and lift the lid off.

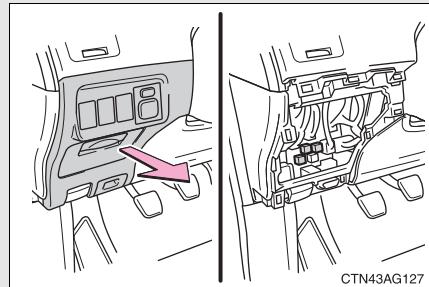
■ Instrument panel

► Type A



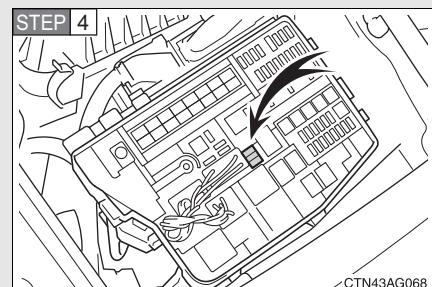
Remove the lid.

► Type B



Remove the instrument panel.

STEP 3 After a system failure, see "Fuse layout and amperage ratings" (→P. 385) for details about which fuse to check.



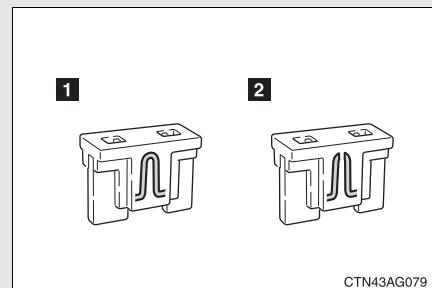
Remove the fuse with the pull-out tool.

4

Maintenance and care

STEP 5 Check if the fuse has blown.

► Type A



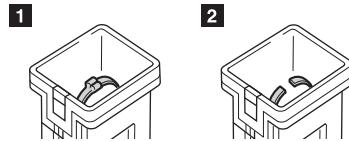
1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Replace it with one of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

► Type B



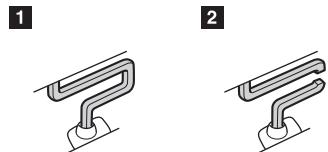
CTN43AG080

1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Replace it with one of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

► Type C



CTN43AG081

1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

► Type D



CTN43AG082

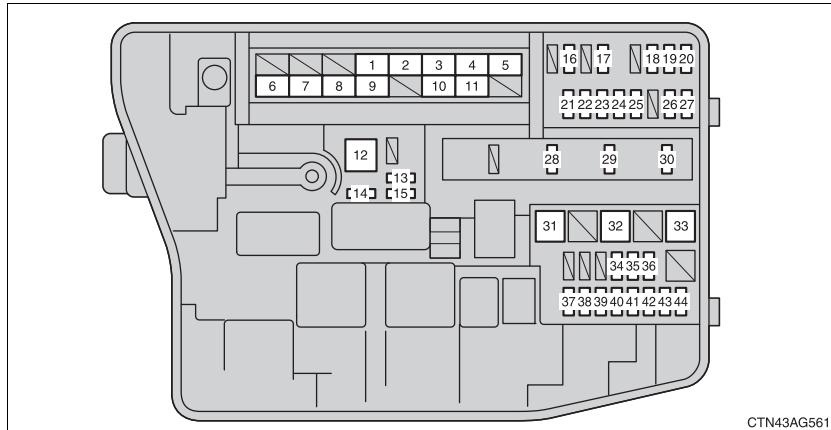
1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Fuse layout and amperage ratings

■ Engine compartment



Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	H-LP CLN	30 A	Headlight cleaner
2	RDI FAN	40 A	Electric cooling fan
3	ABS NO. 3 ^{*1}	30 A	Anti-lock brake system, vehicle stability control system
4	ABS NO. 1	50 A	Anti-lock brake system, vehicle stability control system
5	HTR	50 A	Air conditioning system
6	ALT	120 A ^{*1}	RDI FAN, H-LP CLN, ABS NO. 1, ABS NO. 3, ABS NO. 2, HTR, HTR SUB NO. 1, HTR SUB NO. 2, HTR SUB NO. 3, STV HTR, ACC, CIG, METER, IGN, ECU-IG NO. 2, HTR-IG, WIPER, WASHER, ECU-IG NO. 1, SEAT HTR, AM1, DOOR, STOP, FR DOOR, POWER, RR DOOR, RL DOOR, OBD, ACC-B, RR FOG, FR FOG, DEF, MIR HTR, TAIL, PANEL
		140 A ^{*2}	

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
7	EPS	60 A	Electric power steering
8	GLOW ^{*2}	80 A	Engine glow system
9	P-SYSTEM ^{*1}	30 A	No circuit
10	P/I	50 A	EFI MAIN, HORN, IG2
11	H-LP MAIN	50 A	H-LP LH LO, H-LP RH LO, H-LP LH HI, H-LP RH HI
12	AMT ^{*7}	50 A	Multi-mode manual transmission
13	SPARE	10 A	Spare fuse
14	SPARE	30 A	Spare fuse
15	SPARE	20 A	Spare fuse
16	ECU-B3 ^{*2}	7.5 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
17	ECU-B2	10 A	Multi-mode manual transmission, air conditioning system, smart entry & start system, power windows
18	ECU-B	10 A	Main body ECU, gauge and meters, vehicle stability control system, power door lock system, starting sys- tem, charging system
19	RAD NO. 1	15 A	Audio system
20	DOME	10 A	Interior lights, trunk light, vanity lights, smart entry & start system, wireless remote control, engine switch light
21	AM2 NO. 2	7.5 A	Main body ECU, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multi- port fuel injection system, starting system
22	ALT-S	7.5 A	Charging system
23	TURN-HAZ	10 A	Turn signal lights

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
24	ETCS* ¹	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
25	AM2	30 A	Starting system, IG2 NO. 2
26	STRG LOCK	20 A	Steering lock system
27	IGT/INJ* ¹	15 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system, starting system
28	EFI MAIN	20 A* ¹	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system, EFI NO. 1, EFI NO. 2
		30 A* ²	
29	HORN	10 A	Horn
30	IG2	15 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system, starting system, IG2 NO. 2, IGN, METER
31	HTR SUB NO. 1	30 A* ⁵	Air conditioning system
		50 A* ⁶	
32	HTR SUB NO. 2	30 A	Air conditioning system
33	HTR SUB NO. 3	30 A	Air conditioning system
34	FR DEICER* ¹	20 A	No circuit
35	ABS NO. 2	30 A	Anti-lock brake system, vehicle sta- bility control system
36	STV HTR* ²	25 A	Power heater
37	WIP-S	7.5 A	Charging system
38	IG2 NO. 2	7.5 A	Starting system, AM2, AM2 NO. 2
39	EFI NO. 2	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
40	EFI NO. 1	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
41	H-LP RH HI	10 A	Right-hand headlight (high beam)
42	H-LP LH HI	10 A	Left-hand headlight (high beam)
43	H-LP RH LO	10 A ^{*3}	Right-hand headlight (low beam)
		15 A ^{*4}	
44	H-LP LH LO	10 A ^{*3}	Left-hand headlight (low beam)
		15 A ^{*4}	

*1: Vehicles with a gasoline engine

*2: Vehicles with a diesel engine

*3: Vehicles without discharge headlights (low beam)

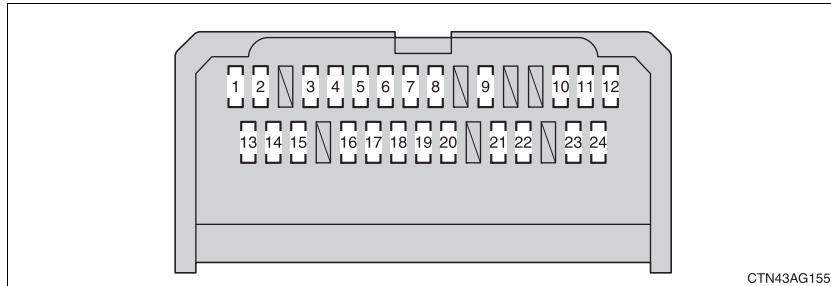
*4: Vehicles with discharge headlights (low beam)

*5: Vehicles with a 495W PTC heater

*6: Vehicles with a 600W PTC heater

*7: Vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission

■ Instrument panel (type A)



	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
1	TAIL	10 A	Front position lights, tail lights, license plate lights, rear fog light, front fog lights, manual headlight leveling dial, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, instrument cluster lights
2	PANEL	7.5 A	Switch illumination, instrument cluster lights, main body ECU
3	FR DOOR	20 A	Power windows
4	RL DOOR	20 A	Power windows
5	RR DOOR	20 A	Power windows
6	SUNROOF	20 A	No circuit
7	CIG	15 A	Cigarette lighter
8	ACC	7.5 A	Outside rear view mirrors, audio system, main body ECU, smart entry & start system, rear view monitor system
9	MIR HTR	10 A	Outside rear view mirror defoggers, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
10	RR FOG	7.5 A	Rear fog light

4

Maintenance and care

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
11	IGN	7.5 A	Steering lock system, SRS airbag system, multi-mode manual transmission, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, smart entry & start system, charging system, starting system
12	METER	7.5 A	Gauge and meters
13	SEAT HTR	15 A	Seat heaters
14	HTR-IG	10 A	Air conditioning system, rear window defogger, power heater
15	WIPER	25 A	Windshield wipers, rain sensor
16	WASHER	15 A	Windshield washer
17	ECU-IG NO. 1	10 A	Automatic headlight leveling system, main body ECU, electric power steering, electric cooling fan, shift lock control system, rain sensor, anti-lock brake system, vehicle stability control system, headlight cleaner
18	ECU-IG NO. 2	10 A	Back-up lights, charging system, auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror, rear window defogger, air conditioning system, emergency flashers, front passenger's seat belt reminder light, rear view monitor system, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
19	OBD	7.5 A	On-board diagnosis system

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

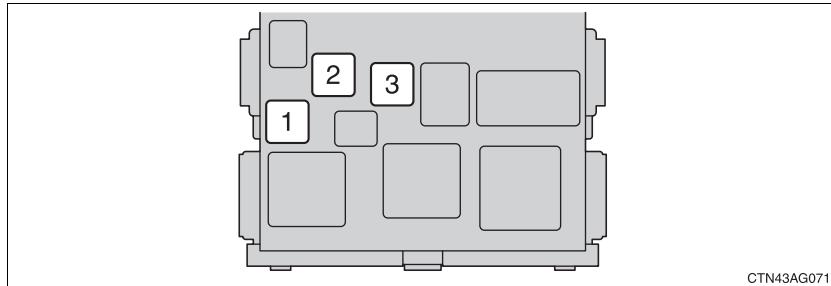
Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
20	STOP	10 A	Stop lights, high mounted stop-light, anti-lock brake system, main body ECU, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, multi-mode manual transmission, shift lock control system
21	DOOR	25 A	Power door lock system
22	ACC-B	25 A	CIG, ACC
23	FR FOG	15 A	Front fog lights
24	AM1	7.5 A	Starting system, shift lock control system, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system

4

Maintenance and care

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

■ Instrument panel (type B)



	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
1	POWER	30 A	Power windows
2	DEF	40 A	Rear window defogger, MIR HTR
3	PWR SEAT	30 A	No circuit

■ After a fuse is replaced

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 394)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ If there is an overload in the circuits

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

 CAUTION

■ To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may cause damage, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
This can cause extensive damage or even fire.
- Do not modify the fuse or the fuse box.

 NOTICE

■ Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. If necessary bulb replacement seems difficult to perform, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

For more information about replacing other light bulbs, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

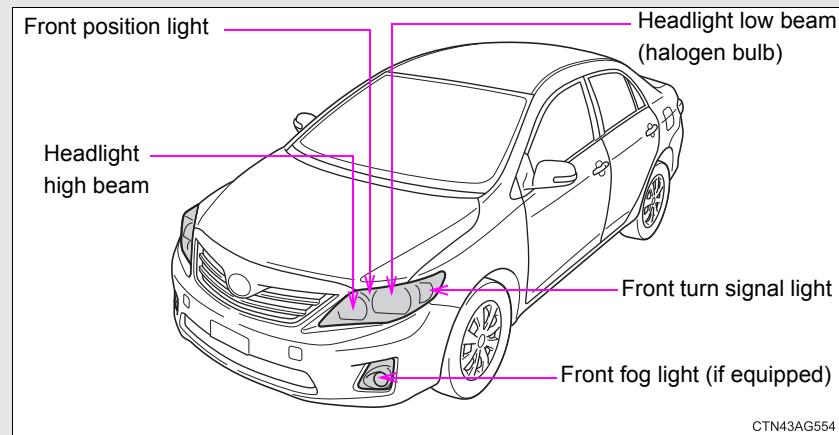
■ Prepare a replacement light bulb.

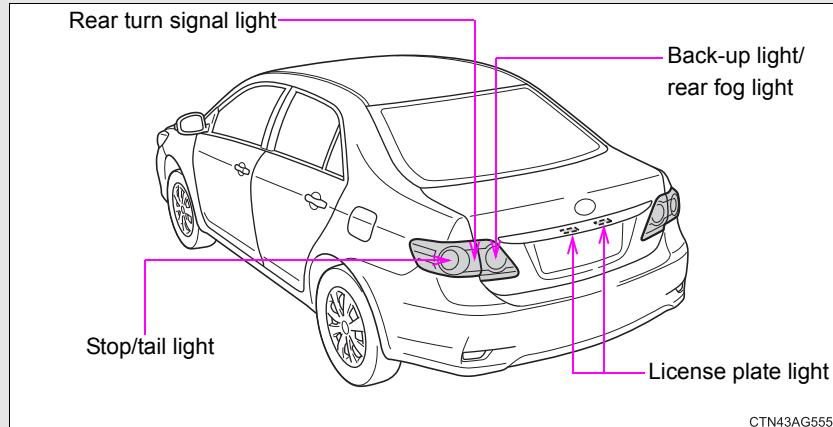
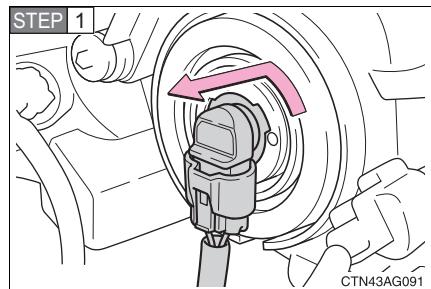
Check the wattage of the light bulb being replaced. (→P. 491)

■ Remove the engine compartment cover.

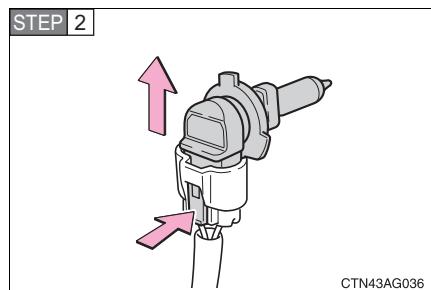
→P. 354

■ Front bulb locations



■ Rear bulb locations**Replacing light bulbs****■ Headlight low beams (halogen bulbs)**

Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



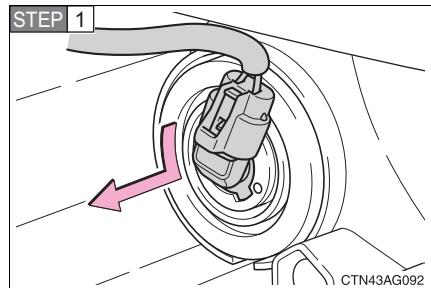
Pull the bulb out while pressing the lock release of the connector.

4

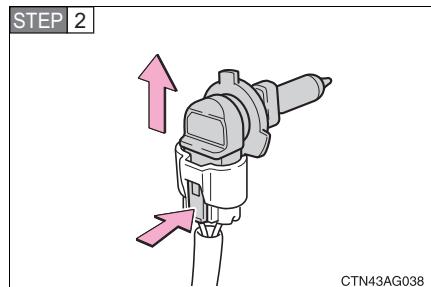
Maintenance and care

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

■ Headlight high beams

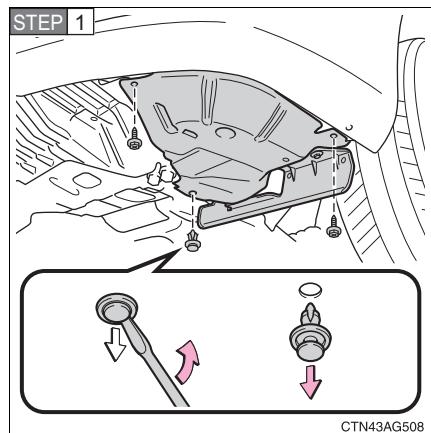


Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

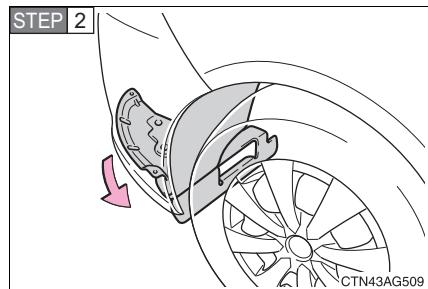


Pull the bulb out while pressing the lock release of the connector.

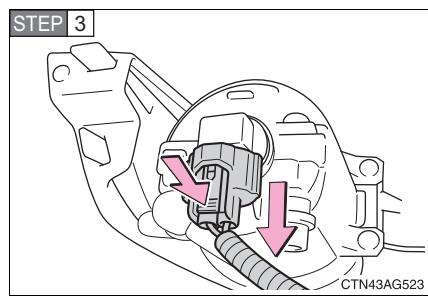
■ Front fog lights (if equipped)



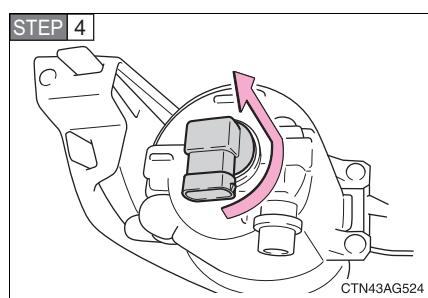
Remove the fender liner bolts and a clip.



Remove the fender liner.



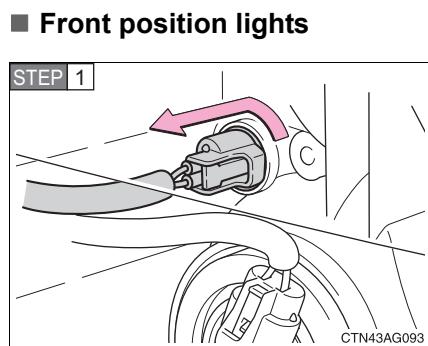
Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.



Turn the bulb counterclockwise.

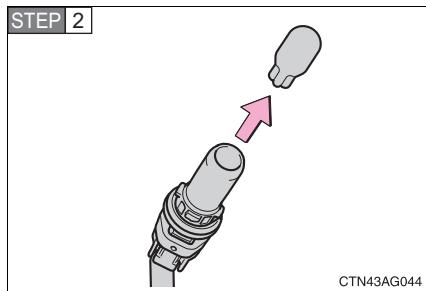
4

Maintenance and care



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

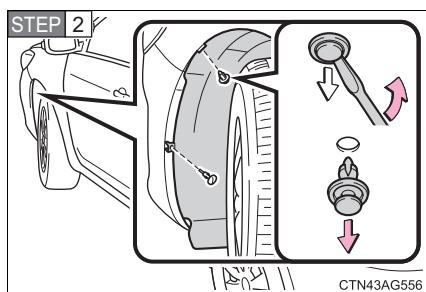
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance



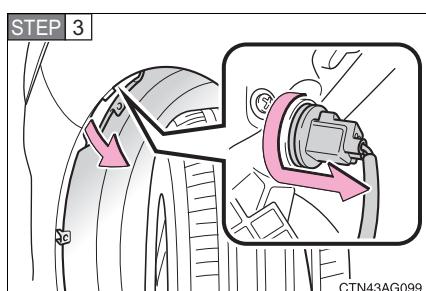
Remove the light bulb.

■ Front turn signal lights

- STEP 1 Turn the steering wheel away from the side being worked on.
This will move the tire to provide more room.

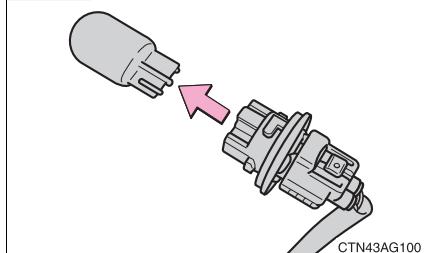


Remove the fender liner clips.



Remove the fender liner and turn
the bulb base counterclockwise.

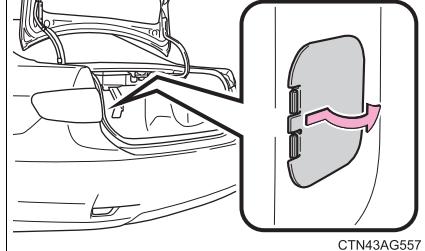
STEP 4



Remove the light bulb.

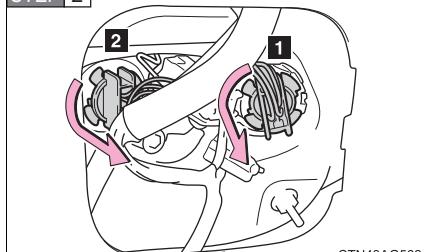
■ Stop/tail lights and rear turn signal lights

STEP 1



Open the trunk lid and remove the cover.

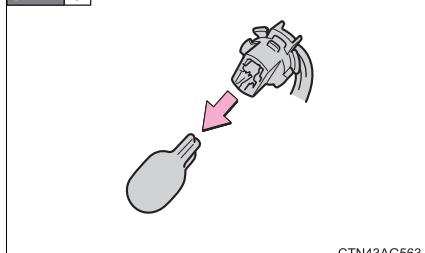
STEP 2



Turn the bulb bases counter-clockwise.

- 1 Stop/tail light
- 2 Rear turn signal light

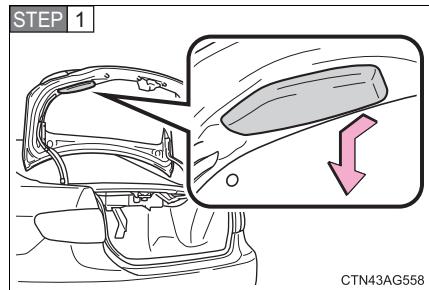
STEP 3



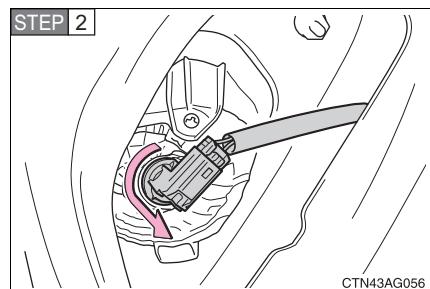
Remove the light bulb.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

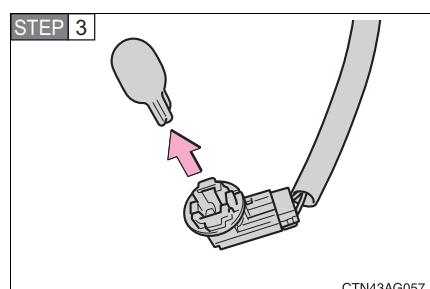
■ Back-up light or rear fog light



Open the trunk lid and remove the cover.

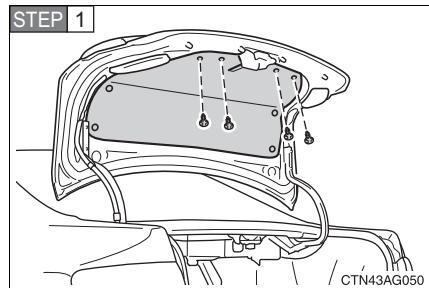


Turn the bulb bases counter-clockwise.

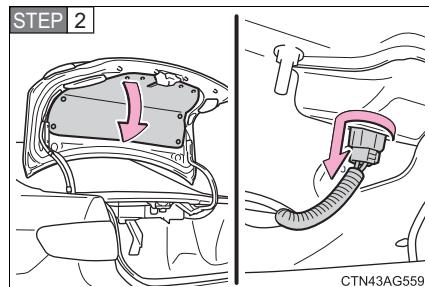


Remove the light bulb.

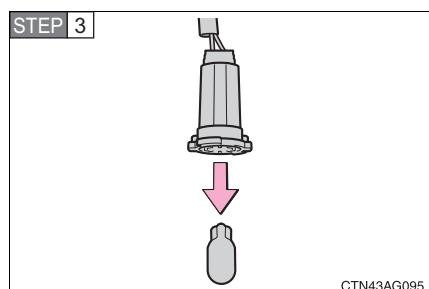
■ License plate lights



Open the trunk lid and remove the trunk panel cover clips.



Partly remove the trunk panel cover and turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



Remove the light bulb.

4

Maintenance and care

■ Lights other than the above

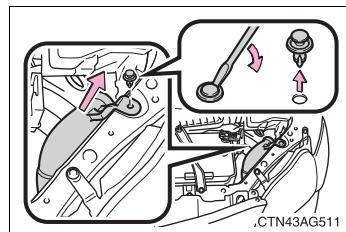
If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Headlight low beams (discharge bulb)
- Side turn signal lights
- High mounted stoplight

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

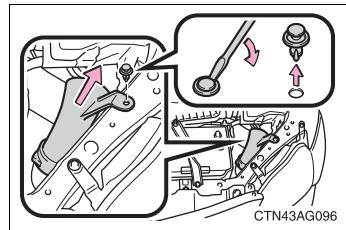
■ When replacing the left side headlight low beam (halogen bulb), headlight high beam and front position light bulbs

► Vehicles with 1NR-FE engine

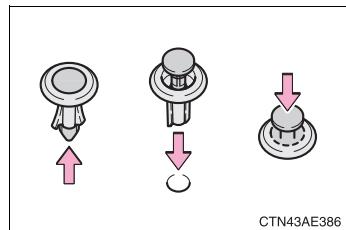


Remove the securing clip and the upper part of the air cleaner duct to allow easy access to the light bulbs.

► Except vehicles with 1NR-FE engine



Remove the securing clip and the upper part of the air cleaner duct to allow easy access to the light bulbs.



When installing the clip, follow the procedure shown in the illustration.

After replacing the bulbs, make sure to firmly install the upper portion of the air cleaner duct and secure it with the clip.

■ Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for more information in the following situations. Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction.

- Large drops of water are built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

■ Discharge headlights (if equipped)

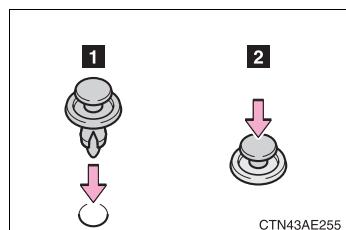
If voltage to the discharge bulbs is insufficient, the bulbs may not come on, or may go out temporarily. The discharge bulbs will come on when normal power is restored.

■ LED high mounted stoplight and side turn signal lights

The high mounted stoplight and side turn signal lights consists of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional to have the light replaced.

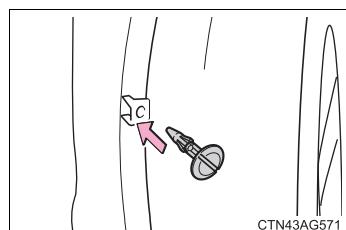
■ Installing the fender liner clip

► Type A



Install the clip.

► Type B



Install the clip.

 **CAUTION**

■ **Replacing light bulbs**

- Turn off the headlights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the headlights.
The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. Hold the bulb by the plastic or metal portion.
If the bulb is scratched or dropped it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failing to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
- Do not attempt to take apart or repair the low beam discharge headlight bulbs, connectors, power supply circuits, or related components.
Doing so could result in electric shock and serious injury or death.

■ **Discharge headlights (if equipped)**

- Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, before replacing discharge headlights (including light bulbs).
- Do not touch the high-intensity discharge headlight's high voltage socket when the headlights are turned on.
An extremely high voltage of 20000 V will be discharged and could result in serious injury or death by electric shock.

■ **To prevent damage or fire**

Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.

When trouble arises	5
----------------------------	----------

5-1. Essential information

- | | |
|--|-----|
| Emergency flashers | 406 |
| If your vehicle needs to
be towed | 407 |
| If you think something
is wrong | 414 |
| Fuel pump shut off
system | 415 |

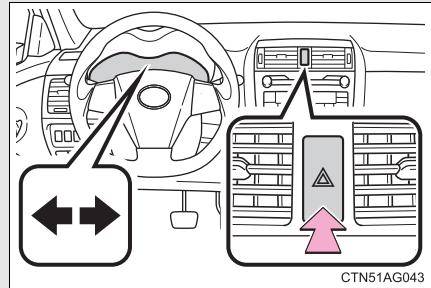
**5-2. Steps to take in an
emergency**

- | | |
|---|-----|
| If a warning light turns
on or a warning buzzer
sounds... | 416 |
| If a warning message is
displayed | 428 |
| If you have a flat tire | 438 |
| If the engine will not
start..... | 450 |
| If the shift lever cannot
be shifted from P | 452 |
| If the shift lever cannot
be shifted | 453 |
| If you lose your keys | 454 |
| If the electronic key does
not operate properly | 455 |
| If the battery is
discharged | 458 |
| If your vehicle
overheats..... | 465 |
| If you run out of fuel and
the engine stalls..... | 468 |
| If the vehicle becomes
stuck | 469 |
| If your vehicle has to
be stopped in an
emergency..... | 471 |

5-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers

Use the emergency flashers if the vehicle malfunctions or is involved in an accident.



Press the switch to flash all the turn signal lights. To turn them off, press the switch once again.

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the emergency flashers on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

5-1. Essential information

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, such as or a commercial towing service, using a lift-type truck or a flat bed truck.

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

If towing from the front, the vehicle's rear wheels and axles must be in good condition. (→P. 411)

If they are damaged, use a towing dolly or flat bed truck.

Before towing

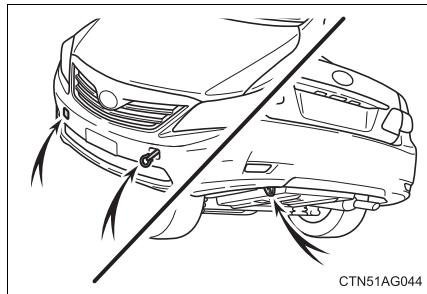
The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, before towing.

- The engine is running, but the vehicle will not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available, in an emergency your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing eyelet(s). This should only be attempted on hard, surfaced roads for short distances at low speeds.

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.



Towing eyelets

■ Emergency towing procedure

STEP 1 Release the parking brake.

STEP 2 Shift the shift lever to N.

STEP 3 ► Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

Put the engine switch in the "ACC" (engine off) or "ON" position (engine running).

► Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

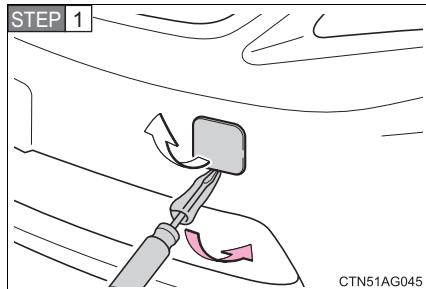
Put the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in ACCESSORY (engine off) or IGNITION ON mode (engine running).

CAUTION**Caution while towing**

- Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.
Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which place excessive stress on the emergency towing eyelets and the cables or chains. Always be cautious of the surroundings and other vehicles while towing.
- If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

NOTICE**To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission (vehicles with an automatic transmission)**

Never tow this vehicle from the rear with the front wheels on the ground.
This may cause serious damage to the transmission.

Installing towing eyelets

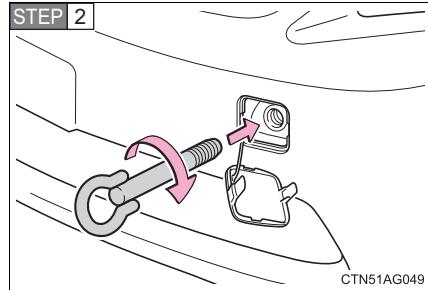
Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body, as shown in the illustration.

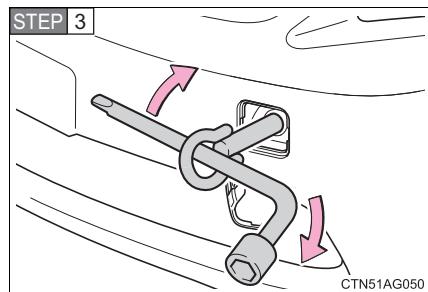
5

When trouble arises

5-1. Essential information



Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench.

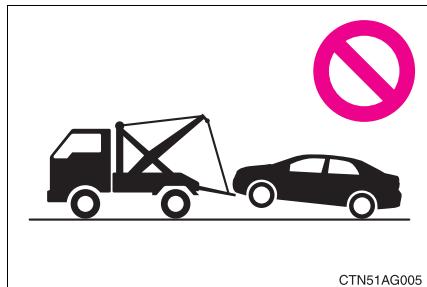
■ Location of the emergency towing eyelet

→P. 438

CAUTION

■ Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

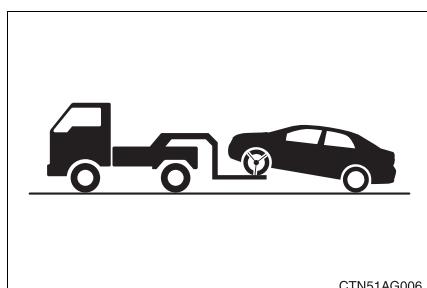
Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely.
If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing. This may lead to accidents that cause serious injury or even death.

Towing with a sling-type truck**⚠ NOTICE****■ To prevent body damage**

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

Towing with a wheel lift-type truck from the front

Release the parking brake.

**⚠ NOTICE****■ To prevent damaging the vehicle**

When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

5

When trouble arises

5-1. Essential information

Towing with a wheel lift-type truck from the rear



CTN51AG007

Vehicles with an automatic transmission: Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

Except vehicles with an automatic transmission: We recommend to use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: When not using a towing dolly, turn the engine switch to the "ACC" (vehicles with a manual transmission) or "ON" position (vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission) and shift the shift lever to N.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: When not using a towing dolly, turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to ACCESSORY mode and shift the shift lever to N.

NOTICE**■ To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission
(vehicles with an automatic transmission)**

Never tow this vehicle from the rear with the front wheels on the ground.

■ When towing a vehicle without using a towing dolly (except vehicles with an automatic transmission)

- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

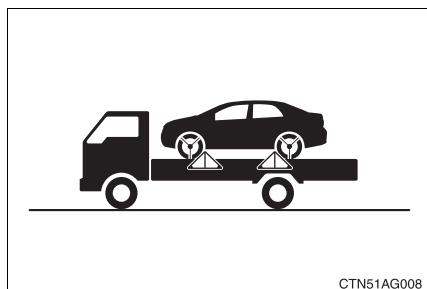
The engine switch must not be OFF.

The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.

- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch must not be OFF.

The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.

Using a flat bed truck

If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.

5

When trouble arises

5-1. Essential information

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

■ Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle
(Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge continually indicates that the temperature is higher than normal

■ Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

■ Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running rough
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

5-1. Essential information

Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine only)

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops supplying fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

► Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

[STEP 1] Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

[STEP 2] Restart the engine.

► Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

[STEP 1] Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to ACCESSORY mode or OFF.

[STEP 2] Restart the engine.

NOTICE

■ Before starting the engine

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.

If you find that fuel has leaked on to the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

5

When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds...

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights turn on or flash. If a light turns on or flashes, but then turns off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system.

Stop the vehicle immediately. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

The following warning indicates a possible problem in the brake system. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	<p>Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)*</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Low brake fluid• Malfunction in the brake system <p>This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released the system is operating normally.</p>

*: Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:

The buzzer sounds to indicate that the parking brake is still engaged (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]).

Stop the vehicle immediately.

- The following warnings indicate the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	Charging system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system.
	Low engine oil pressure warning light (non-Optitron type meters) Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low.
	High engine coolant temperature warning light (Optitron type meters) Indicates that the engine is almost overheating. (→P. 465)

5

When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

- The following warnings indicate the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and take the specified steps to correct the suspected problem.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
 (Comes on) (vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission)	Multi-mode manual transmission warning light Indicates a malfunction in the multi-mode manual transmission system.	Have the system checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
	Multi-mode manual transmission warning light (warning buzzer) Indicates a malfunction in the multi-mode manual transmission system and that the clutch has become hot due to excessive load.	Pull over and shift the shift lever to N. Wait for about 15 minutes for the clutch to cool down. Have the system checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and take the specified steps to correct the suspected problem.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
 (Flashes) (vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission)	Heat clutch warning light (warning buzzer) Indicates that the clutch has become hot, but does not indicate a malfunction in the multi-mode manual transmission system.	Pull over and shift the shift lever to N. Wait for about 15 minutes for the clutch to cool down.

■ **To prevent the clutch from overheating**

Observe the following while driving.

- Do not keep driving up a hill at low speeds.
- Do not start off and stop repeatedly on an uphill.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or starting assist system to hold the vehicle on a hill.

5

When trouble arises

419

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Have the vehicle inspected immediately.

Failing to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	Malfunction indicator lamp Indicates a malfunction in: <ul style="list-style-type: none">The electronic engine control system;The electronic throttle control system;The electronic automatic transmission control system;The electronic multi-mode manual transmission control system;The emission control system; orThe DPF catalytic converter*¹.
	SRS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: <ul style="list-style-type: none">The SRS airbag system; orThe seat belt pretensioner system.
	ABS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: <ul style="list-style-type: none">The ABS; orThe brake assist system (vehicles with a VSC only).
	Electric power steering warning light (warning buzzer) Indicates a malfunction in the EPS system.
 (Flashes)	“VSC OFF” indicator light (some models with non-Optron type meters) Indicates a malfunction in the VSC system or TRC system.
	Slip indicator light (if equipped) Indicates a malfunction in the VSC system or TRC system.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Warning light	Warning light/Details
 (Flashes)	Cruise control indicator light (if equipped) Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control system.
	Automatic headlight leveling system warning light (if equipped) Indicates a malfunction in the automatic headlight leveling system.
	Fuel filter warning light (diesel engine only) Indicate that the amount of accumulated water in the fuel filter has reached the specified level.

*¹: NDE150L-AEFDXW, NDE150L-AEFNXW and NDE150L-AELNXW models*²

*²: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label. (→P. 476)

5

When trouble arises

421

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	Open door warning light (non-Optitron type meters) Indicates that a door or the trunk is not fully closed.	Check that all doors and a trunk are closed.
 (Flashes)	Low fuel level warning light (Optitron type meters) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Gasoline engine Indicates that remaining fuel is about 7.2 L (1.9 gal., 1.6 Imp. gal.) or less ▶ Diesel engine Indicates that remaining fuel is about 8.2 L (2.2 gal., 1.8 Imp. gal.) or less 	Refuel the vehicle.
 (Flashes more rapidly)	Low fuel level warning light (Optitron type meters) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Gasoline engine Indicates that remaining fuel is about 5.8 L (1.5 gal., 1.3 Imp. gal.) or less ▶ Diesel engine Indicates that remaining fuel is about 5.7 L (1.5 gal., 1.3 Imp. gal.) or less 	Refuel the vehicle.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	Low fuel level warning light (non-Optitron type meters) Indicates that remaining fuel is about 8.3 L (2.2 gal., 1.8 Imp. gal.) or less	Refuel the vehicle.
 (On the instrument cluster)	Driver's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*1 Warns the driver to fasten his/her seat belt.	Fasten the seat belt.
 (On the center panel)	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*1 Warns the front passenger to fasten his or her seat belt.	Fasten the seat belt.
	Low engine oil level warning light (diesel-powered vehicles with non-Optitron type meters) Indicates that engine oil level is low.	Check the level of engine oil, and add if necessary.

5

When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
 (Flashes)	<p>Engine oil change reminder light (diesel-powered vehicles with non-Optitron type meters)</p> <p>Indicates that the engine oil is scheduled to be changed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Without DPF catalytic converter^{*2} Flashes approximately 35000 km (22000 miles) after the engine oil is changed. (The indicator will not work properly unless the oil maintenance data has been reset). ▶ With DPF catalytic converter^{*3} Flashes approximately 14500 km (9000 miles) after the engine oil is changed. (The indicator will not work properly unless the oil maintenance date has been reset). 	<p>Check the engine oil, and change if necessary. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset. (→P. 358)</p>
	<p>Indicates that the engine oil is changed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ With DPF catalytic converter only^{*3} <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Flashes while you are driving. • Flashes for about 12 seconds when the engine switch turned to the ON position. 	

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
 (Comes on)	Engine oil change reminder light (diesel-powered vehicles with non-Optitron type meters) Indicates that the engine oil should be changed. ► Without DPF catalytic converter ^{*2} Comes on approximately 40000 km (25000 miles) after the engine oil is changed (and the oil maintenance data has been reset). ► With DPF catalytic converter ^{*3} Comes on approximately 15000 km (9300 miles) after the engine oil changed (and the oil maintenance date has been reset).	Check and change the engine oil and oil filter by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset. (→P. 358)

5

When trouble arises

425

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	Master warning light (Optitron type meters) A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction.	→P. 428

*¹: Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminders:

The driver's and front passenger's seat belts reminder sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds for 30 seconds after the vehicle has reached a speed of at least 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

*²: NDE150L-AEFDYW model*⁴

*³: NDE150L-AEFDXW model*⁴

*⁴: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label. (→P. 476)

■ If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

For some models, the malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

■ Front passenger detection sensor and passenger seat belt reminder

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash, even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ Electric power steering warning light (warning buzzer)

The electric power steering warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound when the voltage is low or the voltage drops.

CAUTION**■ When the electric power steering warning light comes on**

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.

If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, firmly hold and operate it using more force than usual.

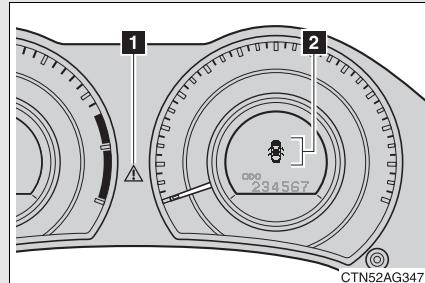
NOTICE**■ If the fuel filter warning light comes on (diesel engine only)**

Never drive the vehicle with the warning light on. Continued driving with water accumulated in the fuel filter will damage the fuel injection pump.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If a warning message is displayed (vehicles with Optitron type meters)

If a warning is shown on the multi-information display, stay calm and perform the following actions:



1 Master warning light

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

2 Multi-information display

If any of the warning lights turns on again after performing the following actions, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

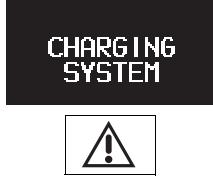
Stop the vehicle immediately. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

The following warning indicates a possible problem in the brake system. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning message	Details
A rectangular display screen showing the text 'CHECK BRAKE SYSTEM' in white on a black background. Below the text is a white exclamation mark icon inside a black-bordered box.	Indicates the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The brake fluid level is low; or• The brake system is malfunctioning. A buzzer also sounds.

Stop the vehicle immediately.

The following warnings indicate the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning message	Details
	Indicates an abnormal engine oil pressure. A buzzer also sounds. The warning light may turn on if the engine oil pressure is too low.
	Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system. A buzzer also sounds.

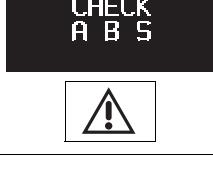
5

When trouble arises

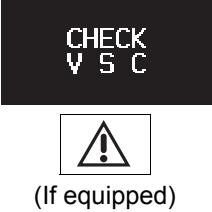
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Have the vehicle inspected immediately.

Failing to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

Warning message	Details
 (Vehicles with a smart entry & start system)	Indicates a malfunction in the steering lock system. A buzzer also sounds.
	Indicates a malfunction in: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The SRS airbag system; or• The seat belt pretensioner system. A buzzer also sounds.
	Indicates a malfunction in: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The electronic engine control system;• The electronic throttle control system;• The emission control system; or• The DPF catalytic converter^{*1}. A buzzer also sounds.
	Indicates a malfunction in: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The ABS; or• The brake assist system. (vehicles with a VSC only) A buzzer also sounds.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

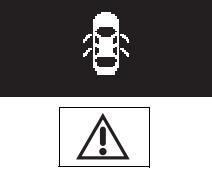
Warning message	Details
 (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the TRC and VSC. A buzzer also sounds.
	Indicates a malfunction in the EPS. A buzzer also sounds.

*¹: NDE150L-AEFDXW, NDE150L-AEFNXW and NDE150L-AELNXW models²

*²: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label. (→P. 476)

Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
	Indicates that one or more of the side doors is not fully closed.	Make sure that all of the side doors are closed.
	Indicates that the trunk is not fully closed.	Close the trunk.

5

When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
	Indicates that the parking brake is still engaged with the vehicle having reached a speed of more than 5 km/h (3 mph). A buzzer also sounds.	Release the parking brake.
	► Gasoline engine Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 7.2 L (1.9 gal., 1.6 Imp. gal.) or less. ► Diesel engine Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 8.2 L (2.2 gal., 1.8 Imp. gal.) or less. A buzzer also sounds.	Refuel the vehicle.
 (Diesel engine only)	Indicates that engine oil level is low. A buzzer also sounds.	Check the level of engine oil, and add if necessary.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
  (Diesel engine only)	<p>Indicates that the engine oil is scheduled to be changed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Without DPF catalytic converter^{*1} Comes on approximately 35000 km (22000 miles) after the engine oil is changed. (The indicator will not work properly unless the oil maintenance data has been reset). ▶ With DPF catalytic converter^{*2} Comes on approximately 14500 km (9000 miles) after the engine oil is changed. (The indicator will not work properly unless the oil maintenance data has been reset). <p>Indicates that the engine oil is changed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ With DPF catalytic converter only^{*2} <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Comes on while you are driving • Comes on for about 12 seconds when the engine switch turned to the ON position. 	Check the engine oil, and change if necessary. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset. (→P. 358)

5

When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
 (Diesel engine only)	<p>Indicates that the engine oil should be changed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Without DPF catalytic converter^{*1} Comes on approximately 40000 km (25000 miles) after the engine oil is changed. (The indicator will not work properly unless the oil maintenance date has been reset). ▶ With DPF catalytic converter^{*2} Comes on approximately 15000 km (9300 miles) after the engine oil is changed. (The indicator will not work properly unless the oil maintenance date has been reset). 	Check and change the engine oil and oil filter by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset. (→P. 358)

*¹: NDE150L-AEFDYW, NDE150L-AEFNYW and NDE150L-AELNYW models^{*3}

*²: NDE150L-AEFDXW, NDE150L-AEFNXW and NDE150L-AELNXW models^{*3}

*³: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label. (→P. 476)

Follow the correction procedures. (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	 (Comes on for 8 seconds.) 	Indicates that the electronic key is not present when attempting to start the engine.	Confirm the location of the electronic key.
Once	3 times	 	Indicates that a door other than the driver's door has been opened or closed with the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in any mode other than OFF and the electronic key outside of the detection area.	Confirm the location of the electronic key.

5

When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	3 times	 (Vehicles with an automatic transmission) 	Indicates that the driver's door has been opened or closed with the shift lever in P, the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in any mode other than OFF and the electronic key outside of the detection area.	Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF or confirm the location of the electronic key.
Once	Continuous	  (Displayed alternately) (vehicles with an automatic transmission) 	Indicates that the driver's door has been opened or closed (with the shift lever out of P, the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in any mode other than OFF and the electronic key outside of the detection area).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Shift the shift lever to P. Confirm the location of the electronic key.
Once	—	 	Indicates that the key battery is low.	Replace the battery. (→P. 378)

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	DEPRESS BRAKE PEDAL <small>(Vehicles with an automatic transmission)</small>	Indicates that a door has been opened or closed and the “ENGINE START STOP” switch has been turned twice to ACCESSORY mode with the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.	Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch while applying the brakes.
Once	—	DEPRESS CLUTCH PEDAL <small>(Vehicles with a manual transmission)</small>	Indicates that a door has been opened or closed and the “ENGINE START STOP” switch has been switched twice to ACCESSORY mode from OFF.	Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch while depressing the clutch pedal.
Once	—	STEERING IS NOT UNLOCKED 	Indicates that the steering lock has not released within 3 seconds of pressing the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.	Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch again while turning the steering wheel with the brake pedal depressed.

5

When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If you have a flat tire

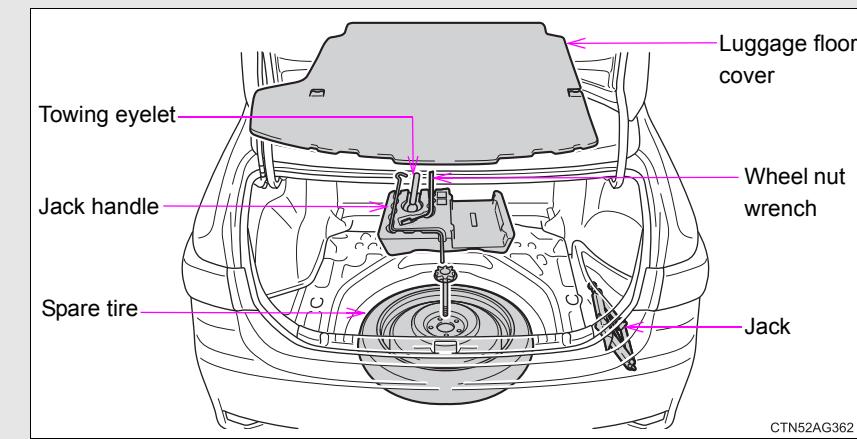
Remove the flat tire and replace it with the spare provided.

■ Before jacking up the vehicle

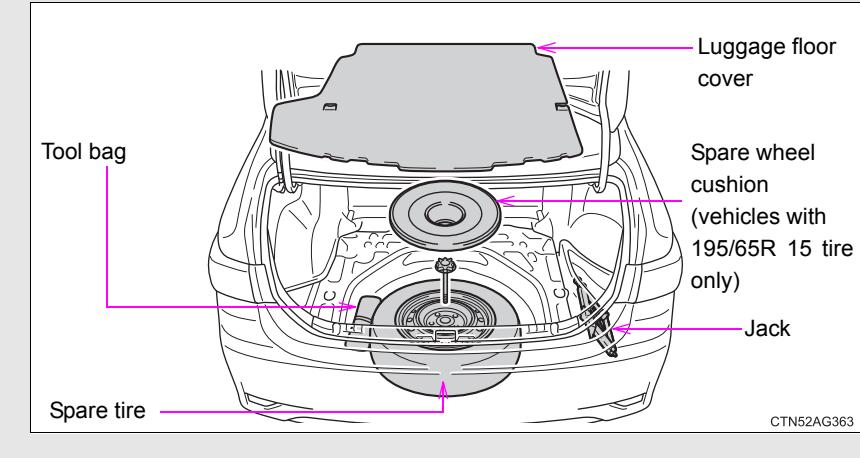
- Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Vehicles with an automatic transmission: Shift the shift lever to P.
- Vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission: Shift the shift lever to E, M or R.
- Vehicles with a manual transmission: Shift the shift lever to R.
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.

■ Location of the spare tire, jack and tools

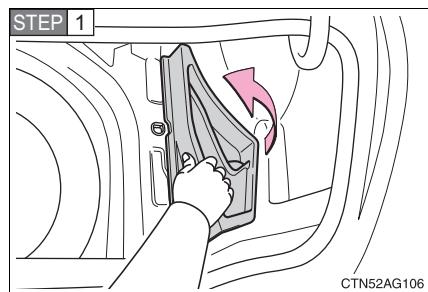
- Vehicles with a compact spare tire



► Vehicles with a full-size spare tire



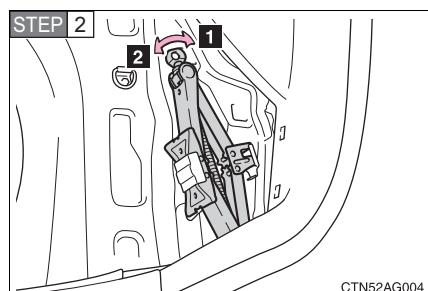
Taking out the jack



Remove the auxiliary box.

5

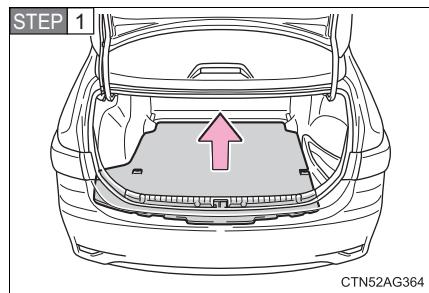
When trouble arises



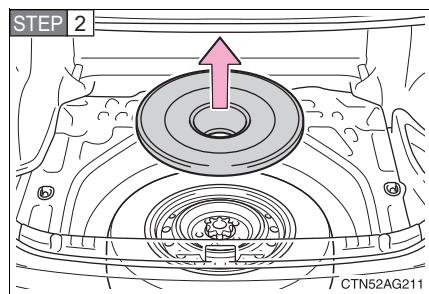
- 1 Loosen
- 2 Tighten

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

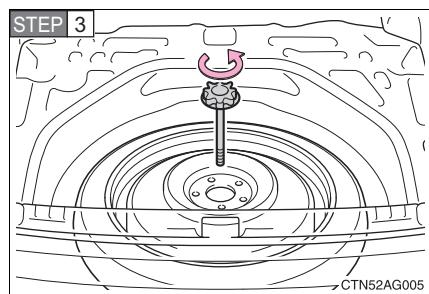
Taking out the spare tire



Remove the luggage floor cover.

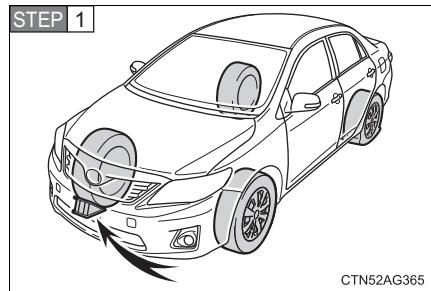


Vehicles with 195/65R15 spare tire only: Remove the spare wheel cushion.



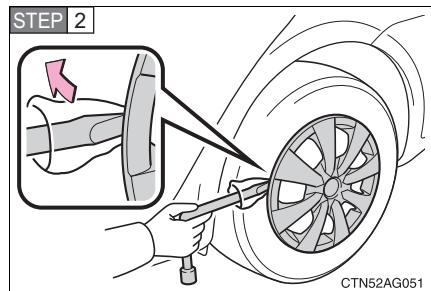
Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.

Replacing a flat tire



Chock the tires.

Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire



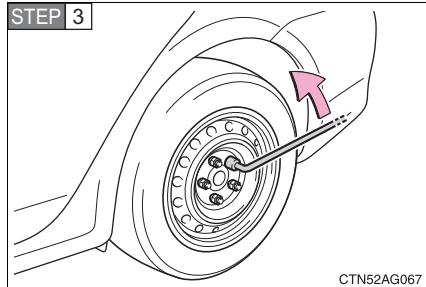
Vehicles with a steel wheel:
Remove the wheel ornament using the wrench.

To protect the wheel ornament, place a rag between the wrench and the wheel ornament, as shown in the illustration.

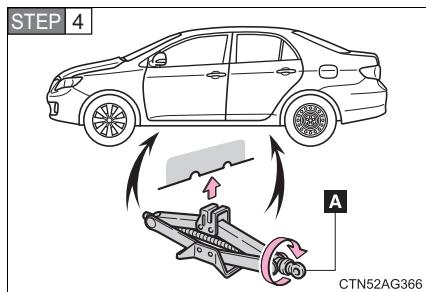
5

When trouble arises

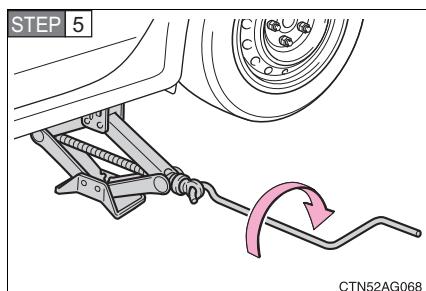
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency



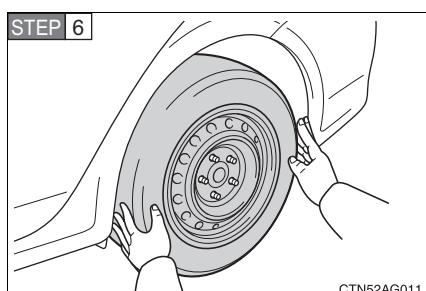
Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



Turn the tire jack portion "A" by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

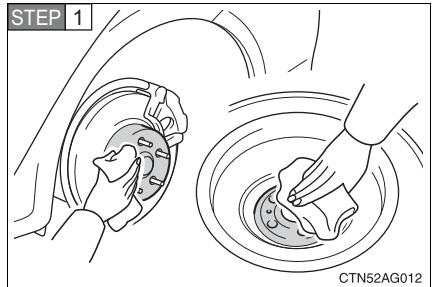


Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.

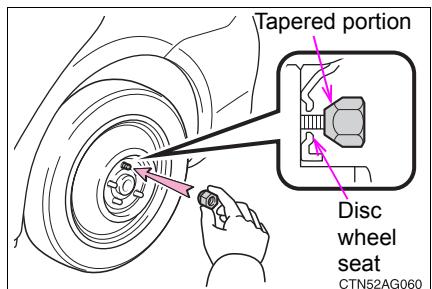
Installing the tire

Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, and the tire may come off the vehicle.

STEP 2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

- Replacing a steel wheel with a steel wheel (including a compact spare tire)



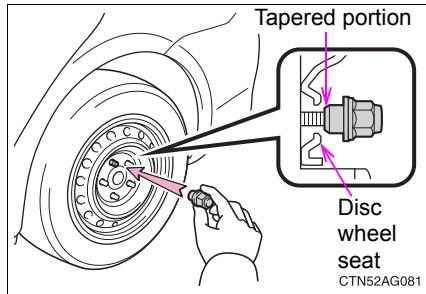
Tighten the nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.

5

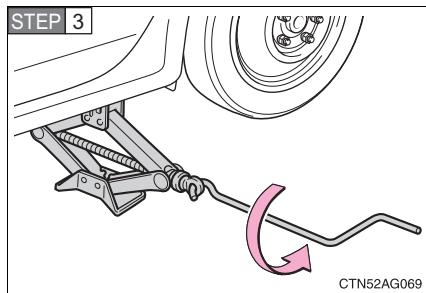
When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

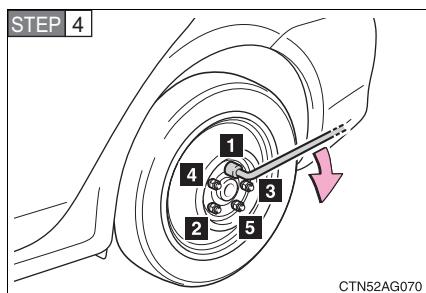
- ▶ Replacing an aluminum wheel with a steel wheel (including a compact spare tire)



Tighten the nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.



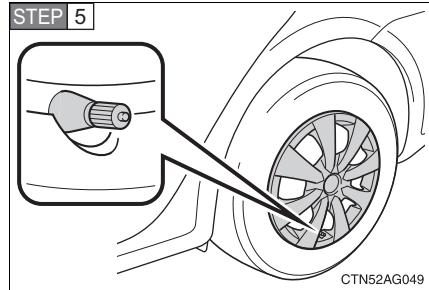
Lower the vehicle.



Firmly tighten each nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:

103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)



Vehicles with a full-size spare tire and a steel wheel: Reinstall the wheel ornament.

Align the cutout of the wheel ornament with the valve stem as shown.

STEP 6 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

■ The compact spare tire

- The compact spare tire is identified by the label "TEMPORARY USE ONLY" on the tire sidewall.
Use the compact spare tire temporarily only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the compact spare tire.
(→P. 490)

■ If you have a flat front tire on a road covered with snow or ice (vehicles with a compact spare tire)

Install the compact spare tire on the rear of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the front tires.

STEP 1 Replace a rear tire with the compact spare tire.

STEP 2 Replace the flat front tire with the tire removed from the rear of the vehicle.

STEP 3 Fit tire chains to the front tires.

5

When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

■ Certification for the jack



Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer: 1823 shinmachi Takasaki , Gumma 370-1301 Japan

Wako industry Co.,Ltd

EU Representative:-

The EU Directives Covered by this Declaration

2006/42/EC Machinery

The product covered by this declaration

Model: JACK SUB-ASSY PANTOGRAPH

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of the Machinery
above by meeting following standards:

ISO9001/JIS D8103

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirements of
the MACHINERY has been compiled by the signatory below and is available for inspection by
the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer.

Technical File No.: 0.8ton type

sign:

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Yametsu Sebiguchi'. The signature is written in a cursive style with some vertical strokes.

⚠ CAUTION**■ Using the tire jack**

Improper use of the tire jack may lead to death or injuries due to the vehicle suddenly falling off the jack.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Always check that the tire jack is securely set to the jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle supported by a jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in it.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.

Take particular care when lowering the vehicle to ensure that no one working on or near the vehicle will be injured.

■ Replacing a flat tire

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

- Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
Failure to follow these precautions could cause the nuts to loosen and the wheels may fall off, which could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.
- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.

■ When installing the wheel nuts

Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered end facing inward.
(→P. 374)

5

When trouble arises

 **CAUTION**

■ When using the full-size spare tire (vehicles with a spare tire of different wheel type from the installed tires)

- Replace the spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, deceleration and braking, as well as sharp cornering.

■ When using the compact spare tire

- Remember that your compact spare tire is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your compact spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire simultaneously.
- Replace the compact spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, deceleration and braking, as well as sharp cornering.

■ Speed limit when using the compact spare tire

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■ When the compact spare tire is attached

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS
- Brake assist
- VSC (if equipped)
- TRC (if equipped)

 NOTICE**■ Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire.**

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

■ Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle.

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

■ Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.

Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

5

When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If the engine will not start

If the engine still does not start after following the correct starting procedure (→P. 131, 136) or releasing the steering lock (→P. 134, 138), confirm the following points.

■ The engine will not start even when the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
Gasoline engine: Refuel the vehicle.
Diesel engine: (→P. 468)
- The engine may be flooded. (gasoline engine)
Try to restart the engine once more following correct starting procedures. (→P. 131, 136)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system.
(→P. 75)

■ The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 458)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

■ The starter motor does not turn over. (automatic transmission vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as an open circuit or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine.
(→P. 451)

■ **The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.**

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 458)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function (automatic transmission vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is functioning normally.

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Shift the shift lever to P.

STEP 3 Set the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to ACCESSORY mode.

STEP 4 Push and hold the “ENGINE START STOP” switch about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

5

When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

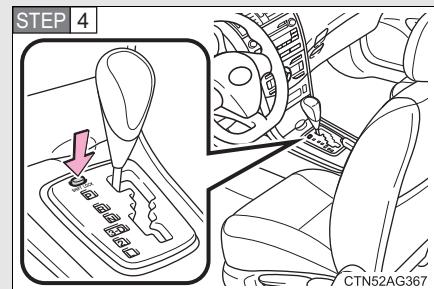
If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake, there may be a problem with the shift lock system (a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever). Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Start the engine.

STEP 3 Depress the brake pedal.



Press the shift lock override button.

The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If the shift lever cannot be shifted (vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission)

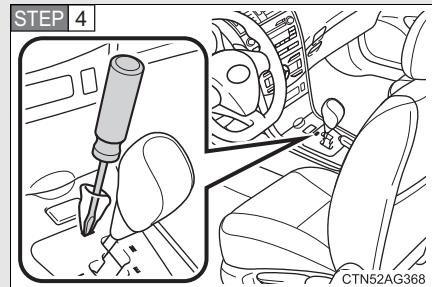
If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake, there may be a problem with the shift lock system (a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever). Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Start the engine.

STEP 3 Depress the brake pedal.



Press the shift lock override button with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent.

The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.

5

When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If you lose your keys

New genuine keys can be made by your Toyota dealer.

**For vehicles with the smart entry & start system, bring the other key
and the key number stamped on the key number plate.**

**For vehicles without the smart entry & start system, bring a master
key and the key number stamped on the key number plate.**

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

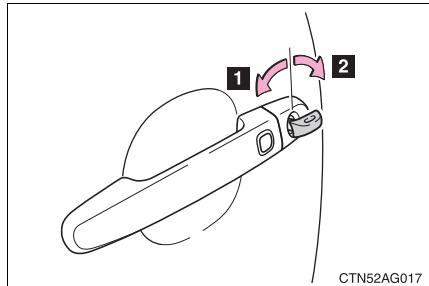
If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 29) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors and trunk can be opened or the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors and opening the trunk

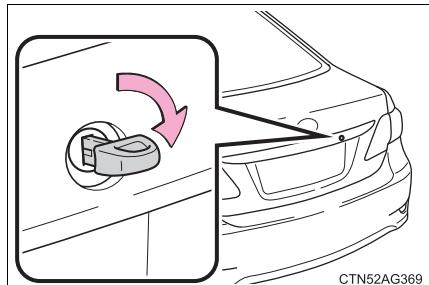
Using the mechanical key (→P. 23) in order to perform the following operations:

► Doors



- 1 Locks all doors
- 2 Unlocks all doors

► Trunk



Turn the mechanical key clockwise to open.

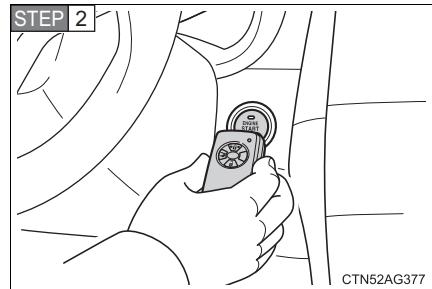
5

When trouble arises

Changing “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes and starting the engine

► Vehicles with an automatic transmission

STEP 1 Shift the shift lever to P and apply the brakes.



Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.

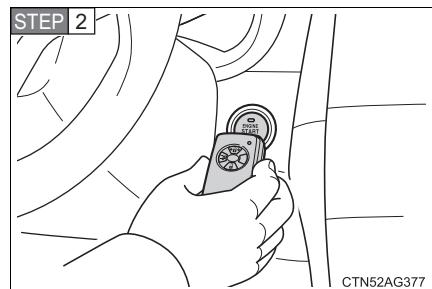
An alarm will sound to indicate that the start function cannot detect the electronic key that is touched to the “ENGINE START STOP” switch if any of the doors is opened and closed while the key is touched to the switch.

STEP 3 To change “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes: Within 5 seconds of the buzzer sounding, release the brake pedal and press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch. Modes can be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 133)

To start the engine: Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch within 5 seconds after the buzzer sounds, keeping the brake pedal depressed.

► Vehicles with a manual transmission

STEP 1 Shift the shift lever to N and depress the clutch pedal.



Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.

An alarm will sound to indicate that the start function cannot detect the electronic key that is touched to the “ENGINE START STOP” switch if any of the doors is opened and closed while the key is touched to the switch.

STEP 3 To change “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes: Within 5 seconds of the buzzer sounding, release the clutch pedal and press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch. Modes can be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 133)

To start the engine: Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch within 5 seconds after the buzzer sounds, keeping the clutch pedal depressed.

In the event that the “ENGINE START STOP” switch still cannot be operated, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Stopping the engine

► Vehicles with an automatic transmission

Shift the shift lever to P and press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

► Vehicles with a manual transmission

Shift the shift lever to N and press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

■ Replacing the key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery depletes. (→P. 378)

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If the battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.

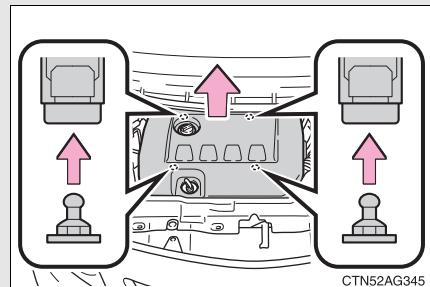
You can call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your Toyota following the steps below.

STEP 1 Vehicles with 1ZR-FE engine, remove the battery cover.
(→P. 354)

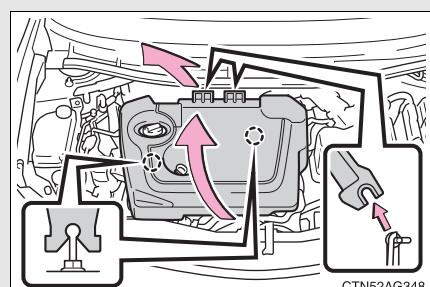
STEP 2 Vehicles with 1ZR-FE or 1ND-TV engine, remove the engine cover.

► 1ZR-FE engine



Raise the rear of the engine cover to remove the two rear clips, and then raise the front of the engine cover to remove the two front clips.

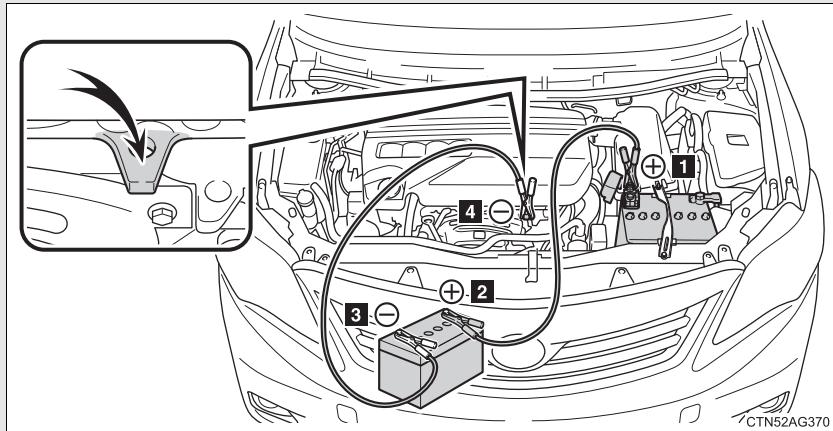
► 1ND-TV engine



Raise the front of the engine cover to detach it from the clips and then pull the cover to detach it from the brackets on the rear bar as shown in the illustration.

STEP 3 Connect the jumper cables.

► 1NR-FE engine



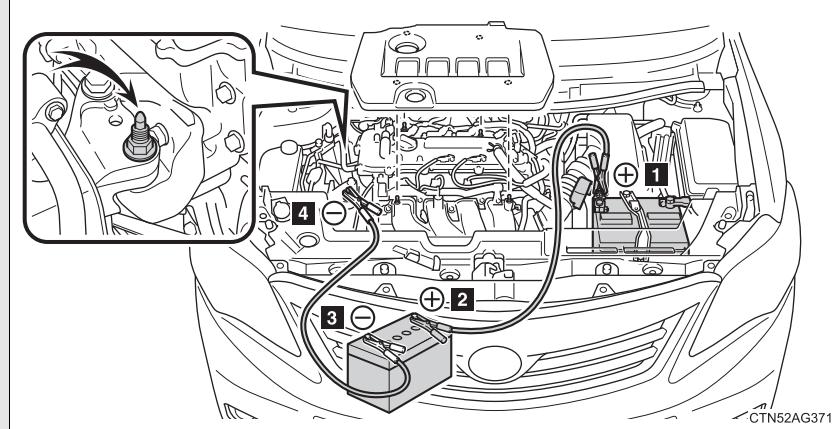
- 1 Positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle
- 2 Positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle
- 3 Negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle
- 4 Connect the jumper cable to ground on your vehicle as shown in the illustration.

5

When trouble arises

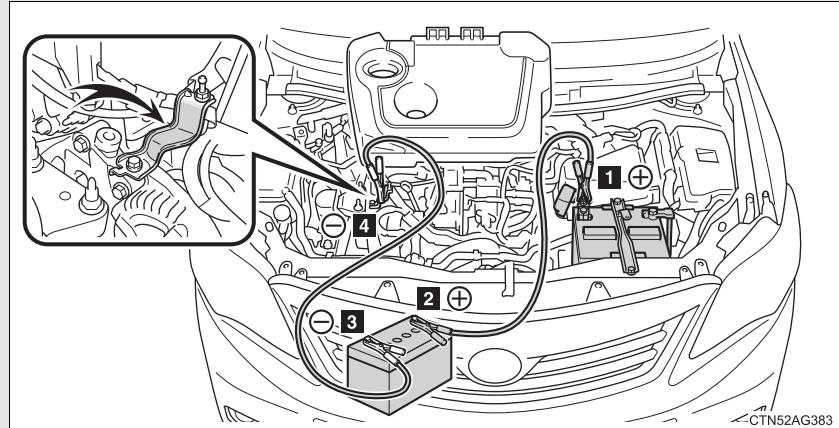
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

► 1ZR-FE engine



- 1 Positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle
- 2 Positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle
- 3 Negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle
- 4 Connect the jumper cable to ground on your vehicle as shown in the illustration.

► 1ND-TV engine



- 1 Positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle
- 2 Positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle
- 3 Negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle
- 4 Connect the jumper cable to ground on your vehicle as shown in the illustration.

STEP 4 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

STEP 5 Vehicles with a smart entry & start system — Open and close any of the doors with the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF.

5

When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

[STEP 6] ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and turn the engine switch to the “ON” position, then start the vehicle's engine.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to IGNITION ON mode, then start the vehicle's engine.

[STEP 7] Once the vehicle's engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order in which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle checked at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

■ Avoiding a discharged battery

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is turned off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic, etc.

■ Charging the battery

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

⚠ CAUTION**■ Avoiding battery fires or explosions**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery.

- Make sure the jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any part other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the jumper cables to come into contact with the "+" and "-" terminals.
- Do not allow open flame or use matches, cigarette lighters or smoke near the battery.

■ Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery.

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

5

When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damaging the vehicle**

Do not pull- or push-start the vehicle, because the catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.

■ **When handling jumper cables**

Be careful that the jumper cables do not become tangled in the cooling fan or any of the belts when connecting or disconnecting them.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle overheats

If your engine overheats:

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system.

STEP 2 Check to see if steam is coming out from under the hood.

If you see steam:

Stop the engine. Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides and then restart the engine.

If you do not see steam:

Leave the engine running and carefully lift the hood.

STEP 3 Vehicles with 1ZR-FE engine, remove the engine compartment cover. (→P. 354)

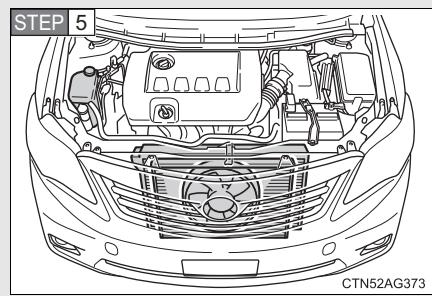
STEP 4 Check to see if the cooling fan is operating.

If the fan is operating:

Wait until the engine coolant temperature gauge (Optitron type meters) or the indicator needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge (non-Optitron type meters) lowers and then stop the engine.

If the fan is not operating:

Stop the engine and call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

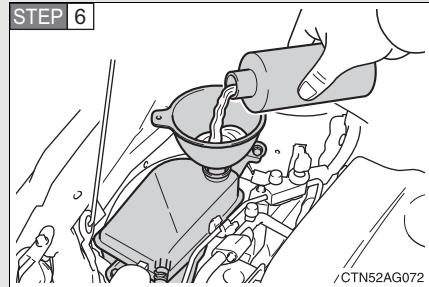


After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, check the engine coolant level and inspect the radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

5

When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency



Add engine coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if engine coolant is unavailable. (→P. 486)

Have the vehicle checked at the nearest authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

■ Overheating

If you observe the following, your vehicle may be overheating.

- With Optitron type meters: The top segments of the engine coolant temperature gauge are flashing.
With non-Optitron type meters: The engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone.
- A loss of power is experienced.
- Steam is coming from under the hood.

 CAUTION

■ **To prevent an accident or injury when inspecting under the hood of your vehicle**

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot, causing serious injury such as burns.
- Keep hands and clothing away from the fan and other belts while the engine is running.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot.
Serious injury, such as burns, may result from hot coolant and steam released under pressure.

 NOTICE

■ **When adding engine coolant**

Wait until the engine has cooled down before adding engine coolant.
When adding coolant, do so slowly. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

5

When trouble arises

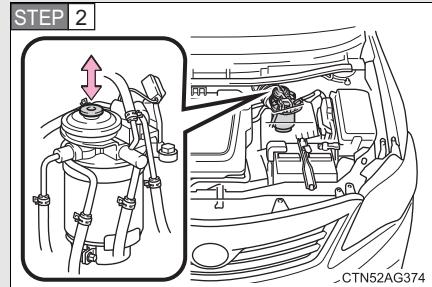
467

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine only)

If you run out of fuel and the engine dies:

STEP 1 Refuel your vehicle.



Operate the priming pump until you feel more resistance to bleed the fuel system.

STEP 3 Start the engine. (→P. 136)

If the engine does not start after the above steps have been performed, wait for 10 seconds and try step 2 and 3 again. If the engine still does not start, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

After starting the engine, depress the accelerator pedal lightly until the engine runs smoothly.

NOTICE

■ When restarting the engine

- Do not crank the engine before refueling and operating the priming pump. This may damage the engine and fuel system.
- Do not crank for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow.

STEP 1 ► Vehicles with an automatic transmission

Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and put the shift lever in P.

► Except vehicles with an automatic transmission

Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and put the shift lever in N.

STEP 2 Remove the mud, snow, or sand from around the stuck tire.

STEP 3 Place wood, stones or some other material to help provide traction under the tires.

STEP 4 Restart the engine.

STEP 5 ► Vehicles with an automatic transmission

Shift the shift lever to the D or R and carefully apply the accelerator to free the vehicle.

► Vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission

Shift the shift lever to the E, M or R and carefully apply the accelerator to free the vehicle.

► Vehicles with a manual transmission

Shift the shift lever to 1 or R and carefully apply the accelerator to free the vehicle.

Vehicles with a VSC/TRC: Turn off the TRC and/or VSC system if it is difficult to get out because of TRC and/or VSC operation.
(→P. 202)

5

When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

CAUTION

■ When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to rock the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear, to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or persons. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

■ When shifting the shift lever (except vehicles with a manual transmission)

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the wheels and do not rev the engine.
- If the vehicle remains stuck after trying these procedures, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

STEP 1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

STEP 2 Shift the shift lever to N.

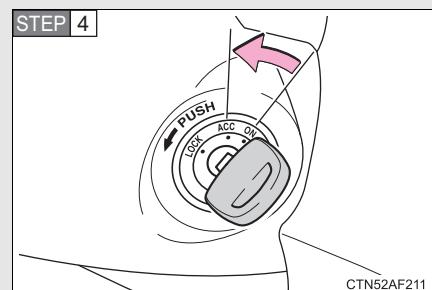
► If the shift lever is shifted to N

STEP 3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

STEP 4 Stop the engine.

► If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

STEP 3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

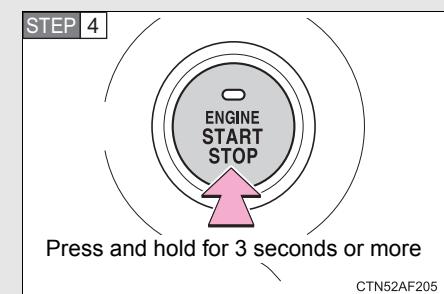


Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Stop the engine by turning the engine switch to the "ACC" position.

5

When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency



Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Stop the engine by pressing and holding the "ENGINE START STOP" switch for 3 consecutive seconds or more.

STEP 5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

⚠ CAUTION

■ If the engine has to be turned off while driving

- Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Never attempt to remove the key, as doing so will lock the steering wheel.

6-1. Specifications

- | | |
|--|-----|
| Maintenance data
(fuel, oil level, etc.)..... | 474 |
| Fuel information..... | 492 |

6-2. Customization

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| Customizable features | 496 |
|-----------------------------|-----|

6-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions and weight

Overall length		4545 mm (179.0 in.)
Overall width		1760 mm (69.3 in.)
Overall height ^{*1}		1470 mm (57.9 in.)
Wheelbase		2600 mm (102.4 in.)
Tread	Front	1535 mm (60.4 in.) ^{*2} 1525 mm (60.0 in.) ^{*3}
	Rear	1535 mm (60.4 in.) ^{*2} 1520 mm (59.8 in.) ^{*3}
Gross vehicle mass		► 1NR-FE engine 1735 kg (3826 lb.) ► 1ZR-FE engine 1760 kg (3880 lb.) ► 1ND-TV engine 1780 kg (3924 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1100 kg (2425 lb.)
	Rear	890 kg (1962 lb.)
Drawbar load		55 kg (121 lb.)

6-1. Specifications

Towing capacity	With brake	► 1NR-FE and 1ND-TV engines 1000 kg (2205 lb.) ► 1ZR-FE engine With an automatic transmission: 1200 kg (2646 lb.) With a manual transmission: 1300 kg (2866 lb.)
	Without brake	450 kg (992 lb.)

*1: Unladen vehicles

*2: 195/65R15 tires

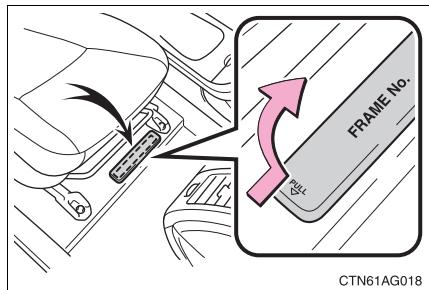
*3: 205/55R16 tires

6-1. Specifications

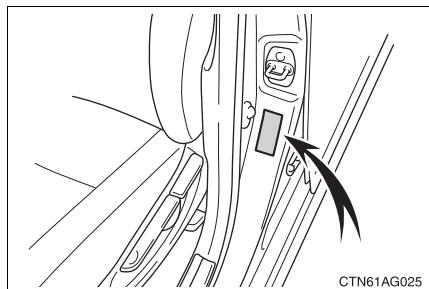
Vehicle identification

■ Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.



This number is stamped under the right-hand front seat.

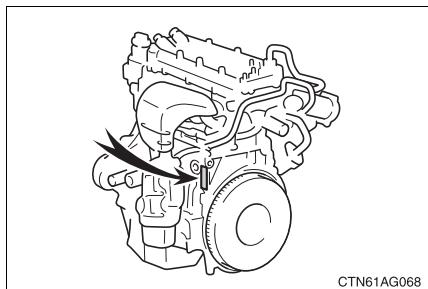


This number is also on the manufacturer's label on the left-hand side center pillar.

■ **Engine number**

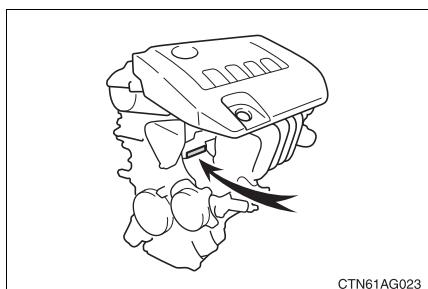
The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

► **1NR-FE engine**



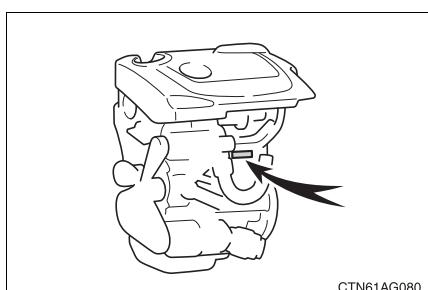
CTN61AG068

► **1ZR-FE engine**



CTN61AG023

► **1ND-TV engine**

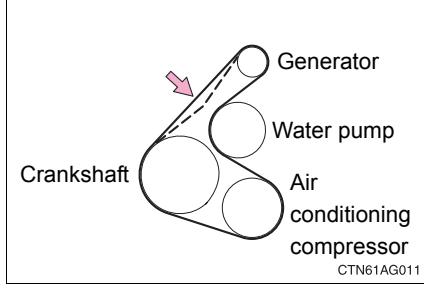


CTN61AG080

6-1. Specifications

Engine

► Gasoline engine

Model	1NR-FE, 1ZR-FE
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► 1NR-FE engine 72.5 × 80.5 mm (2.85 × 3.17 in.) ► 1ZR-FE engine 80.5 × 78.5 mm (3.17 × 3.09 in.)
Displacement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► 1NR-FE engine 1329 cm³ (81.1 cu.in.) ► 1ZR-FE engine 1598 cm³ (97.5 cu.in.)
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► 1NR-FE engine Automatic adjustment ► 1ZR-FE engine 7.6 — 10.0 mm (0.30 — 0.39 in.)*  <p>*: Drive belt deflection with 98 N (10 kgf, 22 lbf) thumb force (used belt)</p>

► Diesel engine

Model	1ND-TV
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, diesel (with turbo-charger)
Bore and stroke	73 × 81.5 mm (2.87 × 3.21 in.)
Displacement	1364 cm ³ (83.2 cu.in.)
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Intake: 0.11 — 0.17 mm (0.004 — 0.007 in.) Exhaust: 0.14 — 0.20 mm (0.006 — 0.008 in.)
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment

 NOTICE

■ Drive belt type (Diesel engine only)

The high strength drive belt is used for the generator side drive belt.

When replacing the drive belt, use Toyota genuine drive belt or equivalent high strength drive belt. If the high strength drive belt is not used, durability of the belt may become less than expected. The high strength drive belt is a belt with Aramid core which has higher strength compared to usually available belts with PET or PEN core.

6-1. Specifications

Fuel

► Gasoline engine

Fuel type	EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only
Research octane number	95 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	55 L (14.5 gal., 12.1 Imp. gal.)

► Diesel engine

Fuel type	► Without DPF catalytic converter ^{*1} EU area: Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590 Except EU area: Diesel fuel that contains 350 ppm or less of sulfur ► With DPF catalytic converter ^{*2} EU area: Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590 Except EU area: Diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur
Cetane number	48 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	55 L (14.5 gal., 12.1 Imp. gal.)

^{*1}: NDE150L-AEFDYW, NDE150L-AEFNYW and NDE150L-AELNYW models^{*3}

^{*2}: NDE150L-AEFDXW, NDE150L-AEFNXW and NDE150L-AELNXW models^{*3}

^{*3}: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label.(→P. 476)

Lubrication system

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)	
► With filter	<ul style="list-style-type: none">► 1NR-FE engine 3.4 L (3.6 qt., 3.0 Imp. qt.)► 1ZR-FE engine 4.2 L (4.4 qt., 3.7 Imp. qt.)► 1ND-TV engine 4.1 L (4.3 qt., 3.6 Imp. qt.)
► Without filter	<ul style="list-style-type: none">► 1NR-FE engine 3.2 L (3.4 qt., 2.8 Imp. qt.)► 1ZR-FE engine 3.9 L (4.1 qt., 3.4 Imp. qt.)► 1ND-TV engine 3.6 L (3.8 qt., 3.2 Imp. qt.)

■ Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil". Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

► Gasoline engine

Oil grade:

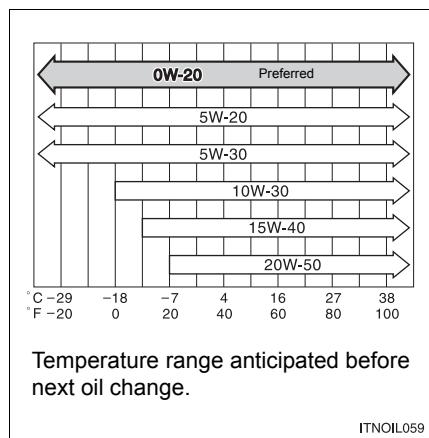
0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:

API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving" or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40 and 20W-50:

API grade SL or SM multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



SAE 0W-20 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-20 oil is not available, SAE 5W-30 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.

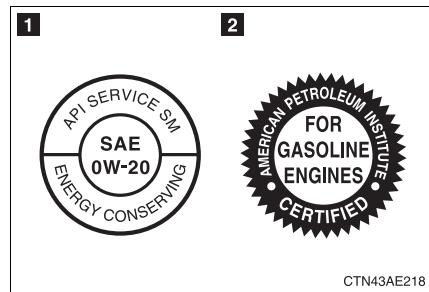
If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 or lower viscosity engine oil is recommended.

The 0W portion of the oil viscosity rating indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.

The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the oil viscosity when the oil is at its operating temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



1 API Service Symbol

Top portion: The oil quality designation by API (American Petroleum Institute) (SM)

Center portion: The SAE viscosity grade (SAE 0W-20)

Lower portion: "Energy-Conserving" means that the oil has fuel-saving capabilities.

2 ILSAC Certification Mark

The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

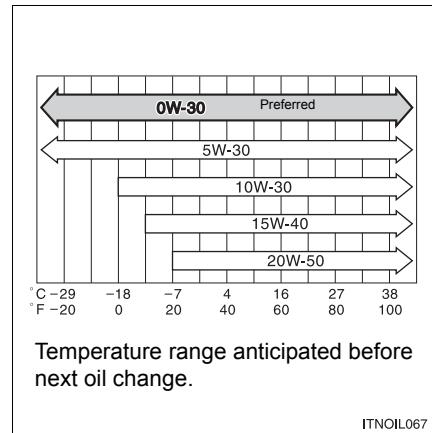
6-1. Specifications

► Diesel engine (without DPF catalytic converter)*1

Oil grade: ACEA C2, B1, API CF-4 or CF

(You may also use API CE or CD.)

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



SAE 0W-30 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 or 0W-30 engine oil is recommended.

The 0W portion of the oil viscosity rating indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.

The 30 in 0W-30 indicates the oil viscosity when the oil is at its operating temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

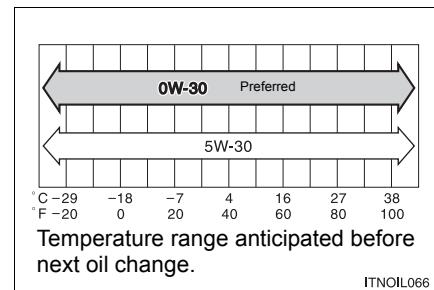
► Diesel engine (with DPF catalytic converter)^{*2}

Oil grade: ACEA C2

 NOTICE

Using engine oil other than ACEA C2 may damage the catalytic converter.

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



SAE 0W-30 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

The 0W portion of the oil viscosity rating indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.

The 30 in 0W-30 indicates the oil viscosity when the oil is at its operating temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

^{*1:} NDE150L-AEFDYW, NDE150L-AEFNYW and NDE150L-AELNYW models^{*3}

^{*2:} NDE150L-AEFDXW, NDE150L-AEFNXW and NDE150L-AELNXW models^{*3}

^{*3:} The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label. (→P. 476)

6-1. Specifications

Cooling system

Capacity (Reference)	1NR-FE engine	4.7 L (5.0 qt., 4.1 Imp. qt.)
	1ZR-FE engine	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ With an automatic transmission 5.5 L (5.8 qt., 4.8 Imp. qt.)▶ With a manual transmission 5.6 L (5.9 qt., 4.9 Imp. qt.)
	1ND-TV engine	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ With power heater 6.0 L (6.3 qt., 5.3 Imp. qt.)▶ Without power heater 5.6 L (5.9 qt., 4.9 Imp. qt.)
Coolant type		<p>Use either of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant”• Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology <p>Do not use plain water alone.</p>

Ignition system (gasoline engine only)

Spark plug	
Make	DENSO SC20HR11
Gap	1.1 mm (0.043 in.)

NOTICE**Iridium-tipped spark plugs**

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust gap when tuning engine.

Electrical system

Battery	
Specific gravity reading at 20°C (68°F):	1.250 — 1.290 Fully charged 1.160 — 1.200 Half charged 1.060 — 1.100 Discharged
Charging rates	
Quick charge	15 A max.
Slow charge	5 A max.

Manual transaxle

Gear oil capacity (Reference)	2.4 L (2.5 qt., 2.1 Imp. qt.)
Gear oil type	TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV API GL-4
Recommended gear oil viscosity	SAE 75W

6-1. Specifications

NOTICE

■ Manual transaxle gear oil

Using manual transmission gear oil other than "TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV API GL-4 SAE 75W" may cause occurrence of idle rattling noise and bad fuel consumption.

Automatic transaxle

Fluid capacity	6.4 L (6.8 qt., 5.6 Imp. qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

NOTICE

■ Automatic transmission fluid type

Using automatic transmission fluid other than "Toyota Genuine ATF WS" may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the automatic transmission of your vehicle.

Clutch

Pedal free play	5 — 15 mm (0.2 — 0.6 in.)
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1704 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 4

Brakes

Pedal clearance *1 ► Gasoline engine Vehicles with VSC Vehicles without VSC ► Diesel engine	90 mm (3.54 in.) Min. 85 mm (3.35 in.) Min. 85 mm (3.35 in.) Min.
Pedal free play	1 — 6 mm (0.04 — 0.24 in.)
Parking brake lever travel *2	5 — 8 clicks
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1704 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 4

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 294 N (30 kgf, 66 lbf) while the engine is running

*2: Parking brake lever travel when pulled up with a force of 200 N (20.4 kgf, 45.0 lbf)

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)
-----------	---------------------------

6-1. Specifications

Tires and wheels

Tire size	195/65R15 91H, 205/55R16 91V, T125/70D17 98M				
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)*	Vehicle speed	Front kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)	Rear kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)		
	More than 160 km/h (99 mph)	250 (2.5, 36)	250 (2.5, 36)		
Tire inflation pressure (compact spare) (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)*		420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm ² or bar, 60 psi)			
Wheel size	15 × 6 J, 16 × 6 1/2 J, 17 × 4T (compact spare)				
Wheel nut torque	103 N·m (10.5 kgf·m, 76 ft·lbf)				

*: 4 passengers and full loaded or 5 passengers and full loaded

■ When towing a trailer

Add 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm² or bar, 3 psi) to the recommended tire inflation pressure, and drive at speeds below 100 km/h (62 mph).

Light bulbs

	Light Bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Headlights Low beam (halogen bulbs)	51	A
	Low beam (discharge bulbs)	35	B
	High beam	60	C
	Front fog lights (if equipped)	55	D
	Front position lights	5	E
	Front turn signal lights	21	F
	Stop/tail lights	21/5	E
	Rear turn signal lights	21	F
	Back-up lights	16	E
Interior	Rear fog light	21	E
	License plate lights	5	E
	Vanity lights	8	E
	Interior light	8	G
	Personal lights	5	E
	Trunk light	3.8	E

A: HB4 halogen bulbs
 C: HB3 halogen bulbs
 E: Wedge base bulbs (clear)
 G: Double end bulbs

B: D4R discharge bulbs
 D: H11 halogen bulbs
 F: Wedge base bulbs (amber)

6-1. Specifications

Fuel information

Gasoline engine	<p>EU area: Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228. For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher. Except EU area: Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline. For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.</p>
Diesel engine	<p>► Without DPF catalytic converter*¹ EU area: Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590. Except EU area: Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel that contains 350 ppm or less of sulfur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher. ► With DPF catalytic converter*² EU area: Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590. Except EU area: Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher.</p>

*¹: NDE150L-AEFDYW, NDE150L-AEFNYW and NDE150L-AELNYW models^{*³}

*²: NDE150L-AEFDXW, NDE150L-AEFNXW and NDE150L-AELNXW models^{*³}

*³: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label.(→P. 476)

■ Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your Toyota has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

■ If you plan to drive in foreign countries

Low sulfur diesel fuel may not be available, so please confirm the availability with your distributor.

■ If your engine knocks

- Consult any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

 NOTICE

■ Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used the engine will be damaged.
- Gasoline engine: Do not use leaded gasoline.
Leaded gasoline will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and emission control system to function improperly.
- Diesel engine (without DPF catalytic converter)^{*1}: Do not use a fuel that contains more than 350 ppm of sulfur.
Use of such a high sulfur fuel may damage the engine.
- Diesel engine (with DPF catalytic converter)^{*2}: Do not use a fuel that contains more than 50 ppm of sulfur.
Use of such a high sulfur fuel may damage the engine.
- Gasoline engine (EU area): Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as "E50" or "E85" and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle's fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Gasoline engine (except EU area): Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as "E50" or "E85" and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. Your vehicle can use gasoline mixed with 10% max ethanol. The use of fuel with more than 10% ethanol content (E10) will damage the vehicle's fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Diesel engine (EU area): FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under names such as "B30" or "B100" and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle's fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

 NOTICE

● Diesel engine (except EU area): FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under names such as "B30" or "B100" and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used. Your vehicle can use diesel mixed with 5% max biodiesel FAME (B5). The use of fuel with more than 5% FAME content (B5) will damage the vehicle's fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*¹: NDE150L-AEFDYW, NDE150L-AEFNYW and NDE150L-AELNYW models^{*3}

*²: NDE150L-AEFDXW, NDE150L-AEFNXW and NDE150L-AELNXW models^{*3}

*³: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label.(→P. 476)

6-2. Customization

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. Programming these preferences requires specialized equipment and may be performed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Smart entry & start system →P. 25)	Smart entry & start system	ON	OFF
	Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	ON	OFF
Wireless remote control →P. 41)	Wireless remote control (on some models)	ON	OFF
	Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked (on some models)	30 seconds	60 seconds
			120 seconds
	Operation signal (Emergency flashers) (on some models)	ON	OFF
	Door lock buzzer (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)	ON	OFF
	Trunk unlocking function	ON	OFF

6-2. Customization

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Wireless remote control (→P. 41)	Trunk unlocking operation	Push and hold	Push twice
			One short push
Automatic light control system (→P. 177)	Light sensor sensitivity	Level 3	Level 1 to 5
Illumination (→P. 318)	Time elapsed before lights turn off (on some models)	15 seconds	7.5 seconds
	30 seconds		
	Operation when the doors are unlocked (on some models)	ON	OFF
	Operation after the engine switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or “ENGINE START STOP” switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) turned OFF (on some models)	ON	OFF

6

Vehicle specifications

6-2. Customization

Index

Abbreviation list	500
Alphabetical index.....	501
What to do if...	509

Abbreviation list**Abbreviation/Acronym list**

ABBREVIATIONS	MEANING
A/C	Air Conditioning
ABS	Anti-lock Brake System
ACC	Accessory
CRS	Child Restraint System
DISP	Display
DPF	Diesel Particulate Filter system
ELR	Emergency Locking Retractor
EPS	Electric Power Steering
GVM	Gross Vehicle Mass
LED	Light Emitting Diode
MPAC	Maximum Permissible Axle Capacity
PEN	Polyethylene Naphthalate
PET	Polyethylene Terephthalate
PTC	Positive Temperature Coefficient
SRS	Supplemental Restraint System
TRC	Traction Control
VIN	Vehicle Identification Number
VSC	Vehicle Stability Control

Alphabetical index

Alphabetical index

A	A/C	224, 231
	ABS	201
	Air conditioning filter	375
	Air conditioning system	
	Air conditioning filter.....	375
	Automatic air conditioning	
	system	224
	Manual air conditioning	
	system	231
	Airbags	
	Airbag manual on-off	
	system	115
	Airbag operating conditions	87
	Airbag precautions for your	
	child	92
	Airbag warning light	420
	Curtain shield airbag operating	
	conditions	87
	Curtain shield airbag	
	precautions	92
	General airbag precautions....	92
	Locations of airbags.....	85
	Modification and disposal of	
	airbags.....	96
	Proper driving posture.....	83, 92
	Side airbag operating	
	conditions	87
	Side airbag precautions	92
	SRS airbags.....	85
	Antenna	244
	Anti-lock brake system	201
	Armrest	332
	Ashtrays	328
B	Audio system	
	Antenna	244
	Audio input.....	272
	AUX port	272
	CD player.....	245
	iPod.....	257
	MP3/WMA disc	250
	Optimal use.....	270
	Portable music player	272
	Radio	241
	Steering wheel audio	
	switch	273
	Type.....	239
	USB memory	263
	Automatic air conditioning	
	system	224
	Automatic headlight leveling	
	system	180
	Automatic light control	
	system	177
	Automatic transmission	
	Automatic transmission.....	140
	AUX port	272
	Auxiliary boxes	324
B	Back-up lights	
	Replacing light bulbs.....	394
	Wattage	491
	Battery	
	Checking	362
	If the vehicle has discharged	
	battery	458
	Preparing and checking	
	before winter.....	209
	Brake	
	Parking brake.....	151
	Brake assist	201
	Break-in tips	122

Alphabetical index

C

Care

Exterior.....	336
Interior.....	339
Seat belts.....	340
Cargo hooks.....	334
CD player.....	245
Chains.....	209
Child restraint system	
Baby seats, definition.....	97
Baby seats, installation	105
Child seats, definition.....	97
Child seats, installation	105
Installing CRS with ISOFIX rigid anchor.....	109
Installing CRS with seat belts	106
Installing CRS with top straps.....	110
Junior seats, definition	97
Junior seats, installation.....	105
Child safety	
Airbag precautions	92
Battery precautions	365, 463
Child restraint system	97
Child-protectors.....	46
How your child should wear the seat belt.....	59
Installing child restraints.....	105
Power window lock switch	67
Power window precautions	69
Removed key battery precautions	381
Seat belt precautions	59
Seat heater precautions	330
Trunk precautions	49
Child-protectors.....	46
Cigarette lighter	329

D

Cleaning

Exterior	336
Interior	339
Seat belts	340
Clock.....	164, 173
Condenser.....	362
Console box	321
Cooling system	
Engine overheating	465
Cruise control	190
Cup holder.....	323
Curtain shield airbags	85
Customizable features	496

Daytime running light system.....

Defogger	
Rear window	238
Side mirror	238

Dimension

Display	
Trip information.....	164, 173
Warning message	428

Do-it-yourself maintenance

Doors

Door lock.....	44
Door windows	67
Side mirrors	64

Driver's seat belt reminder light.....

Driving	
Break-in tips	122
Correct posture	83
Procedures	118
Winter driving tips	209

E	Electric power steering	201
	Electronic key	
	If the electronic key does not operate properly	455
	Emergency flashers	
	switch	406
	Emergency, in case of	
	If a warning light turns on.....	416
	If a warning message is displayed	428
	If the electronic key does not operate properly	455
	If the engine will not start	450
	If the shift lever cannot be shifted.....	452, 453
	If the vehicle has discharged battery.....	458
	If the warning buzzer sounds.....	416
	If you have a flat tire	438
	If you lose your keys	454
	If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls.....	468
	If you think something is wrong.....	414
	If your vehicle becomes stuck	469
	If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency ...	471
	If your vehicle needs to be towed	407
	If your vehicle overheats	465
	Engine	
	Compartment	351
	Engine switch.....	131, 136
	Hood	347
	How to start the engine.....	131, 136
	Identification number	476
	If the engine will not start.....	450
	If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls	468
	Ignition switch	131, 136
	Overheating	465
	Engine compartment cover	354
	Engine coolant	
	Capacity.....	486
	Checking.....	360
	Preparing and checking before winter.....	209
	Engine coolant temperature	
	gauge.....	153
	Engine immobilizer system	75
	Engine oil	
	Capacity.....	481
	Checking.....	355
	Preparing and checking before winter.....	209
	Engine switch light.....	318
	EPS	201
F	Floor mat	333
	Fluid	
	Washer	366
	Fog lights	
	Replacing light bulbs.....	394
	Switch	182
	Wattage	491
	Front fog lights	
	Replacing light bulbs.....	394
	Switch	182
	Wattage	491

Alphabetical index

Front passenger's seat belt reminder light	422
Front position lights	
Replacing light bulbs.....	394
Switch	177
Wattage.....	491
Front seats	
Adjustment.....	51
Front turn signal lights	
Replacing light bulbs.....	394
Switch	150
Wattage.....	491
Fuel	
Capacity	480
Fuel gauge.....	153
Fuel pump shut off system....	415
Gas station information	512
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls.....	468
Information	492
Refueling.....	70
Type	492
Fuel door	70
Fuel filler door	70
Fuel pump shut off system	415
Fuses	382
 G	
Gas station information	512
Gauges	153
Gear Shift Indicator	148
Glove box	320
 H	
Hazard lights	
Switch	406
Head restraints	
Adjusting	54
Headlight cleaner	189
 I	
Headlights	
Discharge headlights precautions	404
Replacing light bulbs.....	394
Switch	177
Wattage	491
Heaters	
Seat heaters	330
Side mirror	238
Hood	347
Hooks	
Cargo hook	334
Horn	152
 I	
Identification	
Engine.....	476
Vehicle	476
Ignition switch	131, 136
Illuminated entry system	318
Indicator lights	159
Inside rear view mirror	62
Intercooler	362
Interior light	
Interior light.....	318
Switch	319
Wattage	491
 J	
Jack	
Positioning a floor jack.....	349
Vehicle-equipped jack.....	438
Jack handle	438

K	Keyless entry	25
	Keys	
	Electronic key.....	22
	Engine switch.....	131, 136
	If the electronic key does not operate properly	455
	If you lose your keys	454
	Ignition switch	131, 136
	Key number.....	22
	Keys.....	22
	Mechanical key	22
	Wireless remote control key....	41
L	License plate lights	
	Replacing light bulbs.....	394
	Wattage.....	491
	Light bulbs	
	Replacing.....	394
	Wattage.....	491
	Lights	
	Emergency flasher switch	406
	Fog light switch	182
	Hazard light switch.....	406
	Headlights switch.....	177
	Interior light switch	319
	Personal light switch	319
	Replacing light bulbs.....	394
	Turn signal lever	150
	Vanity lights.....	327
	Wattage.....	491
	Lock steering column.....	134, 138
M	Maintenance	
	Do-it-yourself maintenance ...	344
	Maintenance data	474
	Maintenance requirements ...	342
	Manual air conditioning system.....	231
	Manual headlight leveling switch	178
	Manual transmission	
	Gear Shift Indicator.....	148
	Manual transmission.....	147
	Meter	
	Instrument panel light control.....	153
	Meters.....	153
	Mirrors	
	Inside rear view mirror	62
	Side mirror heater	238
	Side mirrors	64
	Vanity mirrors.....	327
	MP3 disc	250
	Multi-information display.....	164, 173
	Multi-mode manual transmission	
	Easy (E) mode	144
	Easy sports (Es) mode	143
	If the shift lever cannot be shifted.....	453
	Manual (M) mode.....	143
	Multi-mode manual transmission	142
O	Odometer.....	153
	Oil	
	Engine oil.....	355
	Opener	
	Fuel filler door	70
	Hood	347
	Trunk.....	47
	Outside rear view mirrors	
	Adjusting and folding	64
	Outside temperature display.....	164, 173
	Overheating, Engine.....	465

Alphabetical index

P	Parking brake 151 Personal lights Switch 319 Wattage 491 Power heater 236 Power windows 67	Reminder light 422 Seat belt pretensioners 57 Seat heaters 330 Seats Adjustment 51 Adjustment precautions 51 Child seats/child restraint system installation 105 Cleaning 339 Head restraint 54 Properly sitting in the seat 83 Seat heaters 330
R	Radiator 362 Radio 241 RDS (Radio data system) 242 Rear fog lights Replacing light bulbs 394 Switch 182 Wattage 491 Rear seats Folding down 52 Rear turn signal lights Replacing light bulbs 394 Wattage 491 Rear view monitor system 194 Rear window defogger 238 Replacing Fuses 382 Key battery 378 Light bulbs 394 Tires 438	Service reminder indicators 159 Shift lever Automatic transmission 140 If the shift lever cannot be shifted 452, 453 Manual transmission 147 Multi-mode manual transmission 142 Shift lock system 452, 453 Side airbags 85 Side mirror Adjusting and folding 64 Smart entry & start system Entry function 25 Starting the engine 131 Spare tire Inflation pressure 371 Storage location 438 Spark plug 487 Specifications 474 Speech command switch 296 Speedometer 153 Steering Column lock release 134, 138 Steering wheel Adjustment 61 Audio switches 273
S	Seat belts Adjusting the seat belt 56 Child restraint system installation 105 Cleaning and maintaining the seat belts 340 Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) 58 How to wear your seat belt 56 How your child should wear the seat belt 59 Pregnant women, proper seat belt use 58	

Stop lights	
Replacing light bulbs.....	394
Wattage.....	491
Storage feature	320
Storage precautions	208
Stuck	
If your vehicle becomes stuck	469
Sun visors	326
Switch	
Airbag manual on-off switch.....	115
Emergency flasher switch	406
Engine switch.....	131, 136
Fog light switch	182
Hazard light switch.....	406
Ignition switch	131, 136
Light switches	177
“M-MT Es” switch	143
Power door lock switch	44
Power window switch.....	67
Transmission shift switches.....	143
Window lock switch.....	67
Wiper and washer switch.....	184
T	
Tachometer	153
Tail lights	
Replacing light bulbs.....	394
Switch	177
Wattage.....	491
Talk switch	296
Telephone switch.....	296
Theft deterrent system	
Engine immobilizer system	75
Tire inflation pressure.....	371
Tires	
Chains.....	209
Checking	368
If you have a flat tire.....	438
V	
Vanity lights	
Wattage	491
Vanity mirrors	327
Vehicle identification number	476
Vehicle stability control	201
VSC	201
W	
Warning buzzers	
Brake system	416
Clutch.....	417
Downshifting	145
Electric power steering system	420
Seat belt reminder	422

Alphabetical index

Warning lights	
Anti-lock brake system.....	420
Automatic headlight leveling system	420
Brake assist system.....	420
Brake system	416
Charging system.....	417
Clutch.....	417
Cruise control indicator light.....	420
Electric power steering system	420
Electronic engine control system	420
Engine oil level.....	422
Engine oil maintenance.....	422
Engine oil pressure	417
Fuel filter warning light.....	420
High engine coolant temperature warning light...	417
Low fuel level	422
Malfunction indicator lamp	420
Master warning light.....	422
Multi-mode manual transmission	417
Open door	422
Pretensioners.....	420
Seat belt reminder light.....	422
Slip indicator light.....	420
SRS airbags.....	420
“VSC OFF” indicator light.....	420
Warning messages	
Anti-lock brake system.....	430
Brake assist system.....	430
Brake system	428
Charging system.....	429
Electric power steering system	430
Electronic engine control system	430
Engine oil level.....	431
Engine oil maintenance	431
Engine oil pressure	429
Engine system	430
Low fuel level	431
Open door.....	431
Parking brake.....	431
Smart entry & start system ...	435
SRS airbags.....	430
Steering lock	430
Trunk.....	431
Vehicle stability control	430
Washer	
Checking	366
Preparing and checking before winter.....	209
Switch	184
Washing and waxing	336
Weight.....	474
Wheels.....	373
Window glasses	67
Window lock switch	67
Windows	
Power windows.....	67
Rear window defogger	238
Washer	184
Windshield wipers	184
Wireless remote control key	
Replacing the battery	378
Wireless remote control	41
WMA disc	250

What to do if...

What to do if...

A tire punctures → P. 438 If you have a flat tire

The engine does not start →
P. 450 If the engine will not start
P. 468 If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls
P. 75 Engine immobilizer system
P. 458 If the battery is discharged

The shift lever cannot be moved out →
P. 452 If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P
P. 453 If the shift lever cannot be shifted

The top segments of the engine coolant temperature gauge are flashing (Optitron type meters) →
The engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (non-Optitron type meters) → P. 465 If your vehicle overheats
Steam can be seen coming from under the hood →

The key is lost → P. 454 If you lose your keys

The battery runs out → P. 458 If the battery is discharged

The doors cannot be locked → P. 44 Doors

The vehicle is stuck in mud or sand → P. 469 If the vehicle becomes stuck

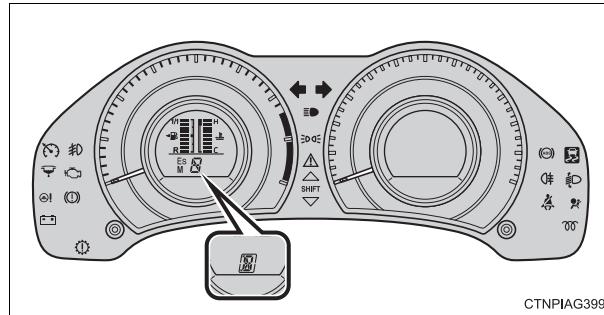
What to do if...

A warning light or indicator light
comes on

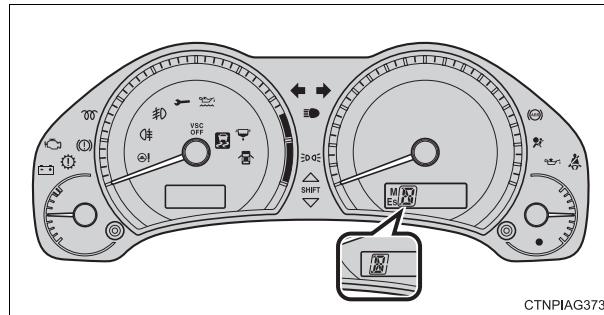
P. 416

If a warning light turns on or a
warning buzzer sounds...

► Vehicles with Optitron type meters

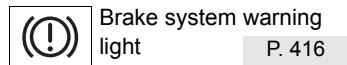


► Vehicles with non-Optitron type meters



What to do if...

■Warning lights



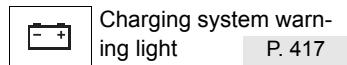
Brake system warning light

P. 416



Cruise control indicator light*

P. 420



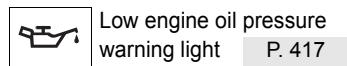
Charging system warning light

P. 417



Automatic headlight leveling system warning light

P. 420



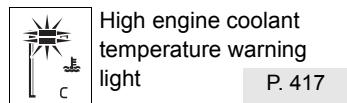
Low engine oil pressure warning light

P. 417



Fuel filter warning light

P. 420



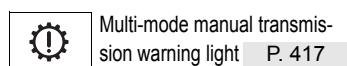
High engine coolant temperature warning light

P. 417



Open door warning light

P. 422



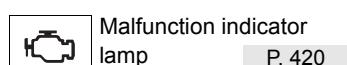
Multi-mode manual transmission warning light

P. 417



Low fuel level warning light

P. 422



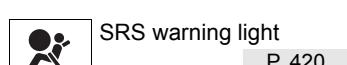
Malfunction indicator lamp

P. 420



Driver's seat belt reminder light

P. 422



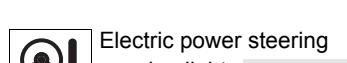
ABS warning light

P. 420



Front passenger's seat belt reminder light

P. 422



Electric power steering warning light

P. 420



Low engine oil level warning light

P. 422



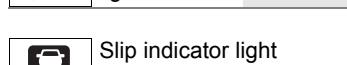
"VSC OFF" indicator light*

P. 420



Engine oil change reminder light

P. 422



Slip indicator light

P. 420



Master warning light

P. 422

*: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

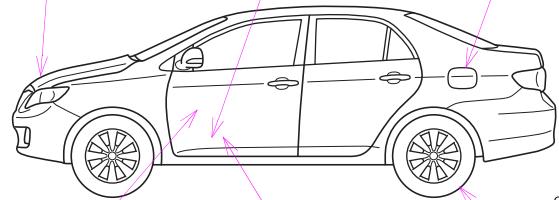
A warning message is displayed

P. 428

If a warning message is displayed

GAS STATION INFORMATION

Auxiliary catch lever P. 347	Trunk opener P. 47	Fuel filler door P. 70
---------------------------------	-----------------------	---------------------------



CTNPIAG366

Hood lock release lever P. 347	Fuel filler door opener P. 70	Tire inflation pressure P. 490
-----------------------------------	----------------------------------	-----------------------------------

Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	55 L (14.5 gal., 12.1 Imp. gal.)
Fuel type	P. 72, 480
Cold tire inflation pressure	P. 490
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)	P. 481
Engine oil type	P. 481